



Ruckus Wireless™ SmartZone™ 100 and Virtual SmartZone Essentials

Command Line Interface Reference Guide for SmartZone 3.1.2

Part Number 800-71121-001 Rev A
Published December 2015

www.ruckuswireless.com

Copyright Notice and Proprietary Information

Copyright 2015. Ruckus Wireless, Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this documentation may be used, reproduced, transmitted, or translated, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical, or otherwise, without prior written permission of Ruckus Wireless, Inc. ("Ruckus"), or as expressly provided by under license from Ruckus.

Destination Control Statement

Technical data contained in this publication may be subject to the export control laws of the United States of America. Disclosure to nationals of other countries contrary to United States law is prohibited. It is the reader's responsibility to determine the applicable regulations and to comply with them.

Disclaimer

THIS DOCUMENTATION AND ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN ("MATERIAL") IS PROVIDED FOR GENERAL INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. RUCKUS AND ITS LICENSORS MAKE NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH REGARD TO THE MATERIAL, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THAT THE MATERIAL IS ERROR-FREE, ACCURATE OR RELIABLE. RUCKUS RESERVES THE RIGHT TO MAKE CHANGES OR UPDATES TO THE MATERIAL AT ANY TIME.

Limitation of Liability

IN NO EVENT SHALL RUCKUS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, REVENUE, DATA OR USE, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT, ARISING FROM YOUR ACCESS TO, OR USE OF, THE MATERIAL.

Trademarks

Ruckus Wireless, Ruckus, the bark logo, ZoneFlex, FlexMaster, ZoneDirector, SmartMesh, Channelfly, Smartcell, Dynamic PSK, and Simply Better Wireless are trademarks of Ruckus Wireless, Inc. in the United States and other countries. All other product or company names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Contents

About This Guide

Document Conventions	13
Related Documentation	13
Documentation Feedback	14

1 Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface

Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface	16
Accessing the Command Line Interface	16
What You Will Need	16
Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller	16
Start and Configure the SSH Client	17
Using SSH Connection	18
Using Serial Connection	19
Log On to CLI	22

2 Configuration Commands

config	26
ad-service	27
admin	29
admin-radius	31
ap	34
ap-auto-approve	47
ap-auto-tagging	49
ap-cert-check	50
ap-certificate-reset	51
ap-control-mgmt-tos	51
ap-group	51
ap-heartbeat	62
ap-portal-cert	62
ap-root-ca	65
ap-sci	65
ap-snmp	65
app-denial-policy	66

app-port-mapping	67
bonjour-gateway	68
bonjour-policy	68
bridge-profile	71
cert-store	75
changepassword	77
clock	78
cluster-ip-list	78
common-settings	79
device-policy	130
diffserv	133
diameter-remote-service	134
SZ100-Node1(config)# diameter-remote-service name	135
do	136
dp-group	137

3 Configuration Commands

encrypt-mac-ip	139
end	140
ethernet-port-profile	140
event	142
event db-persistence	143
event email	145
event snmp-trap	146
event-email	147
event-threshold	148
exit	149
ftp-server	149
ftp-test	151
guest-access	151
help	153
hostname	154
hotspot	154
hotspot20-venue-profile	157
hotspot20-wlan-profile	161
hs20-ssl3	167
identity-provider	167
import-zdbbackup	182
interface	182

ip	187
ip control-nat	187
ip name-server	188
ip name-server-ipv6	188
ip route	189
ip route-ipv6	189
ipsec-profile	190
l2-acl	195
lbs-service	196
ldap-service	197
license	200
license cloud	200
license export	201
license import	201
license local	202
license sync-now	202
lineman	203
localdb-service	203
logging console	205
lwapp2scg	206
mgmt-acl	207
no ad-service	208
no admin	209
no admin-radius	209
no ap	209
no ap auto-approve	210
no ap auto-tagging	210
no ap-cert-check	211
no ap-control-mgmt-tos	211
no ap-group	212
no ap-root-ca	212
no ap-sci	213
no ap-snmp	213
no app-denial-policy	214
no app-port-mapping	214
no bonjour-gateway	214
no bonjour-policy	215
no bridge-profile	215
no cert-store	216

no control-plane	216
no data-plane	217
no device-policy	217
no diffserv	218
no dp-group	218
no encrypt-mac-ip	219
no event	219
no ethernet-port-profile	220
no ftp-server	220
no guest-access	221
no hotspot	221
no hotspot20-venue-profile	222
no hotspot20-wlan-profile	222
no hs20-ssl3	223
no identity-provider	223
no interface	224
no ip	224
no ipsec-profile	225
no l2-acl	226
no lbs-service	226
no ldap-service	227
no lineman	227
no logging	228
no non-proxy-aaa	228
no oauth-service	229
no operator-profile	229
no osu-portal-profile	230
no outbound firewall	230
no proxy-aaa	230
no report	231
no role	231
no snmp-trap	232
no snmp-v2-community	232
no snmp-v3-user	233
no subpackages	233
no usb-software	234
no user-agent-blacklist	234
no user-defined-app	235
no user-role	235

no user-traffic-profile	236
no vlan-pooling	236
no web-authentication	237
no wlan	237
no wlan-group	238
no wlan-scheduler	238
non-proxy-aaa	239
northbound-authtype	242
northbound-portal	242
ntp-server	243
oauth-service	244
operator-profile	245
osu-portal-profile	247
outbound-firewall	249
proxy-aaa	250
rebalance-aps	253
report	254
role	258

4 Configuration Commands

sms-server	261
smtp-server	262
snmp-trap	264
snmp-v2-community	265
snmp-v3-user	267
subpackages	269
support-admin	270
syslog-server	271
usb-software	273
user-agent-blacklist	274
user-defined-app	275
user-role	276
user-traffic-profile	278
vlan-pooling	282
web-authentication	284
wechat	285
wlan	287
wlan-group	299
wlan-scheduler	300

5 Debug Commands

debug	303
all-log-level	304
ap-subnet-discovery	305
apcli	305
dataplane	307
delete	308
diagnostic	308
display-format	310
do	311
dpcli	312
end	312
exit	313
export log	313
help	314
no all-log-level	314
no ap-subnet-discovery	315
no output-format	315
no save	315
no schedule	316
no screen-pagination	316
no sslv3	317
no strict-wfa-compliance	317
no web-backdoor	318
no web-debug	318
output-format	319
save	319
screen-pagination	319
show ap-subnet-discovery-status	320
show diagnostic-script	321
show schedule	321
show sslv3-state	322
show strict-wfa-compliance-state	322
sslv3	322
strict-wfa-compliance-state	323

6 Setup Commands

rbid	324
rbddump	324

setup	326
7 Show Commands	
show admin-activity	330
show alarm	331
show ap	331
show ap-certificate-status	332
show ap-stats	332
show backup	336
show backup-config	336
show backup-config-state	338
show backup-network	338
show backup-schedule	339
show backup-state	339
show backup-upgrade-state	340
show client	340
show clock	341
show cluster	342
show cluster-node	342
show cluster-state	343
show control-plane-stats	343
show counter	345
show cpuinfo	346
show dhcp-relay-stats	347
show diskinfo	347
show event	348
show history	348
show interface	350
show ip	351
show license	352
show meminfo	353
show ntp	354
show radius-proxy-stats	354
show report-result	355
show rogue-aps	356
show running-config	357
show service	364
show snapshot-disk-state	365
show upgrade-history	366

show upgrade-state	366
show version	367
8 System Commands	
?	368
backup	370
backup config	370
backup network	371
backup schedule	371
backup-upgrade	372
cluster in-service	373
config	373
copy	374
copy ap-certificate-request	375
copy backup	375
copy backup-config	376
copy backup-network	376
copy client	377
copy report-result	377
copy ftp-url	378
delete backup	379
delete backup-config	379
delete backup-network	380
delete client	380
diagnostic	380
enable	383
enable <new password>	383
exit	384
help	384
logout	385
no service	385
patches	386
ping	387
ping6	388
reload	389
reload ap	389
reload now	390
remote ap-cli	390
restore	391

restore config	391
restore local	392
restore network.	392
service restart	393
service start	393
set-factory	394
shutdown	396
shutdown now	396
snapshot disk	397
traceroute	397
upgrade	399
upload ap-certificate-status	400

Index

About This Guide

This *SmartZone™ (SZ) 100 and Virtual SmartZone Essentials (vSZ-E) Command Line Interface Reference Guide* contains the syntaxes and commands for configuring and managing the SZ-100/vSZ-E (collectively referred to as “the controller” throughout this guide) from the command line interface.

This guide is written for service operators and system administrators who are responsible for managing, configuring, and troubleshooting Ruckus Wireless devices. Consequently, it assumes a basic working knowledge of local area networks, wireless networking, and wireless devices.

NOTE If release notes are shipped with your product and the information there differs from the information in this guide, follow the instructions in the release notes.

Most user guides and release notes are available in Adobe Acrobat Reader Portable Document Format (PDF) or HTML on the Ruckus Wireless Support Web site at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us>.

Document Conventions

Table 1 and Table 2 list the text and notice conventions that are used throughout this guide.

Table 1. Text conventions

Convention	Description	Example
monospace	Represents information as it appears on screen	[Device name] >
monospace bold	Represents information that you enter	[Device name] > set ipaddr 10.0.0.12
default font bold	Keyboard keys, software buttons, and field names	On the Start menu, click All Programs .
<i>italics</i>	Screen or page names	Click Advanced Settings . The <i>Advanced Settings</i> page appears.

Table 2. Notice conventions

Notice Type	Description
NOTE	Information that describes important features or instructions
CAUTION!	Information that alerts you to potential loss of data or potential damage to an application, system, or device
WARNING!	Information that alerts you to potential personal injury

Related Documentation

For a complete list of documents that accompany this release, refer to the Release Notes.

Documentation Feedback

Ruckus Wireless is interested in improving its documentation and welcomes your comments and suggestions. You can email your comments to Ruckus Wireless at:

docs@ruckuswireless.com

When contacting us, please include the following information:

- Document title
- Document part number (on the cover page)
- Page number (if appropriate)

For example:

- Ruckus Wireless SmartZone 100 Administrator Guide (Release 3.1.1)
- Part number: 800-70944-001
- Page 88

Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface

1

In this chapter:

- [Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface](#)
- [Accessing the Command Line Interface](#)

Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface

The Controller command line interface (CLI) is a software tool that enables you to configure and manage the controller. Using the command line interface, you can issue commands from an operating system prompt, such as the Microsoft Windows command prompt or a Linux operating system terminal. Each command performs a specific action for configuring device settings or returning information about the status of a specific device feature.

Accessing the Command Line Interface

The controller has a built-in command line interface (CLI) that you can use to configure controller settings and manage access points. This section describes the requirements and the procedure for accessing the controller's CLI.

What You Will Need

To access the controller CLI, you will need the following:

- 1 A computer that you want to designate as administrative computer
- 2 A network connection to the controller (if you want to use an SSH connection) or an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable (if you want to use a serial connection)
- 3 An SSH (secure shell) client

Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller

Connect the administrative computer to the controller either through the network or directly using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable.

- 1 If you want to use an SSH connection, connect the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller.
- 2 If you want to use a serial connection, make sure that both the administrative computer and the controller are both powered on. And then, do the following:
 - Connect the RJ45 end of the cable to the port labeled |O|O| (console port) on the controller. See [Figure 1](#) for the location of the console port.
 - Connect the RS-232 end of the cable to a COM port on the administrative computer.

Figure 1. Location of console port



Start and Configure the SSH Client

Before starting this procedure, make sure that the SSH client is already installed on the administrative computer.

NOTE: The following procedure describes how to use PuTTY, a free and open source telnet/SSH client, to access the controller CLI. If you are using a different SSH client, the procedure may be slightly different (although the connection settings should be the same). For more information on PuTTY, visit www.putty.org.

See the following sections depending on your connection method:

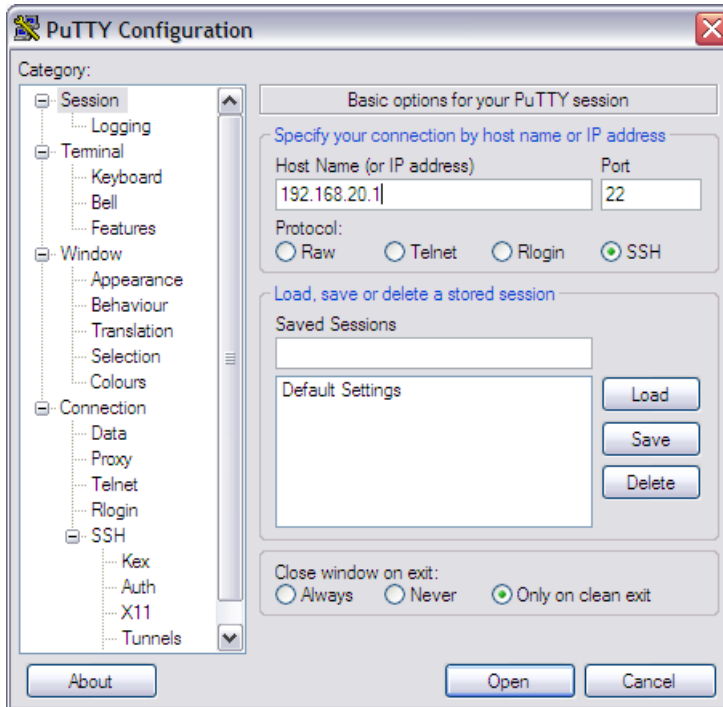
- [Using SSH Connection](#)
- [Using Serial Connection](#)

Using SSH Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

- 1 Start PuTTY. The PuTTY configuration dialog box appears, showing the *Session* screen as seen in [Figure 2](#).
- 2 In *Connection type*, select SSH.

Figure 2. Selecting SSH as a connection type



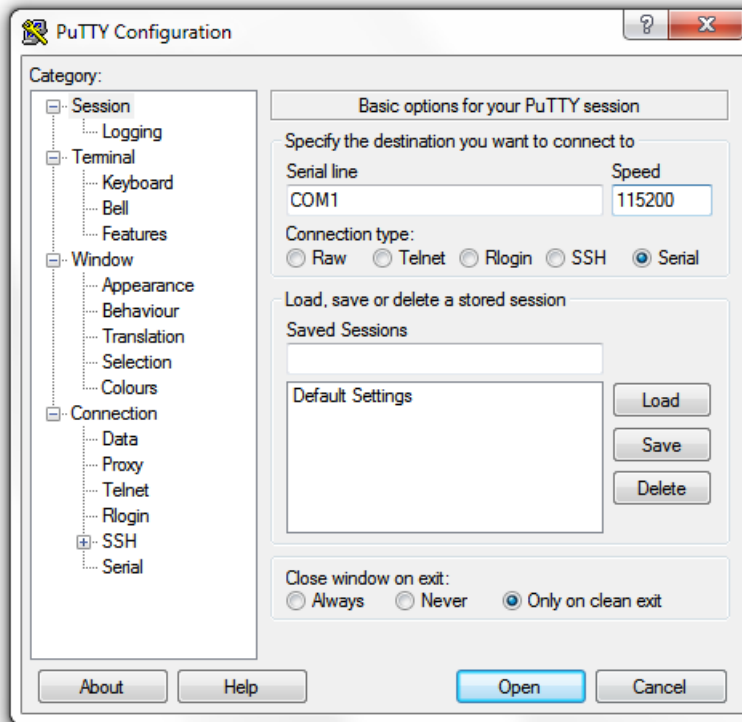
- 3 Enter the IP address of the Management (Web) interface of the controller in the *Host Name (or IP address)* field as seen in [Figure 2](#).
- 4 Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt. See [Figure 6](#).

Using Serial Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the console port on the controller using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

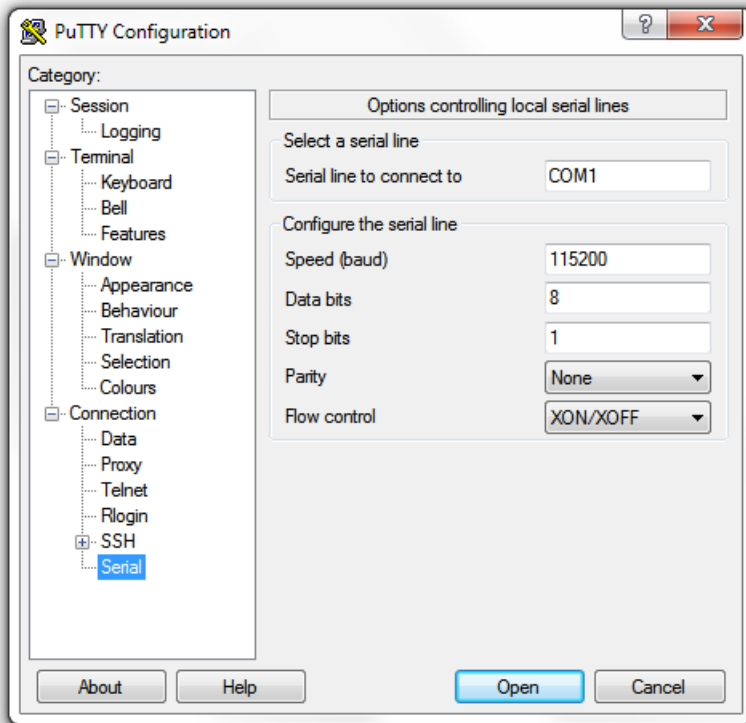
- 1 Start PuTTY. The PuTTY Configuration dialog box appears, showing the *Session* screen as seen in [Figure 3](#).
- 2 In *Connection* type, select Serial if you are connecting via serial cable.

Figure 3. Selecting serial as a connection type



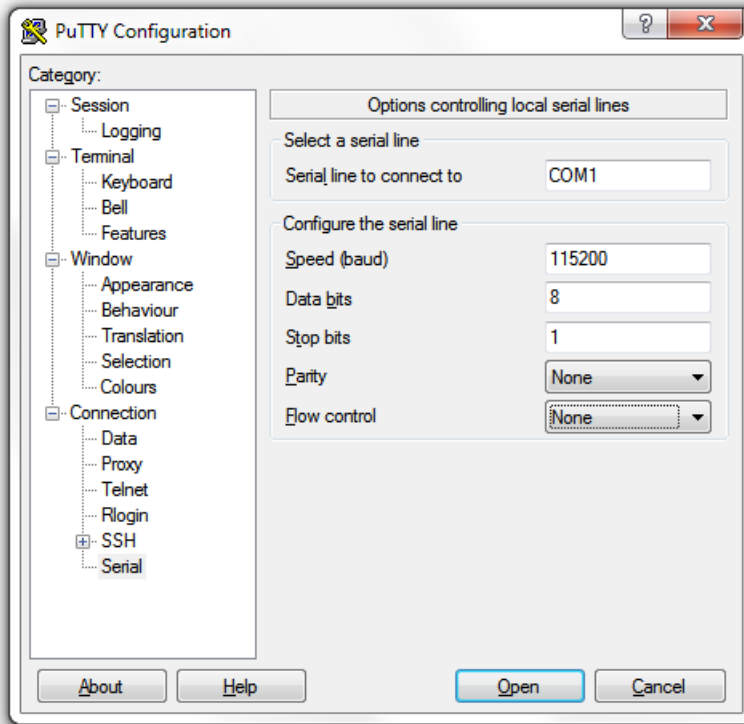
- 3 Under Category, click Connection > Serial. The serial connection options appear on the right side of the dialog box, displaying PuTTY's default serial connection settings. See [Figure 4](#).

Figure 4. PuTTY's default serial connection setting



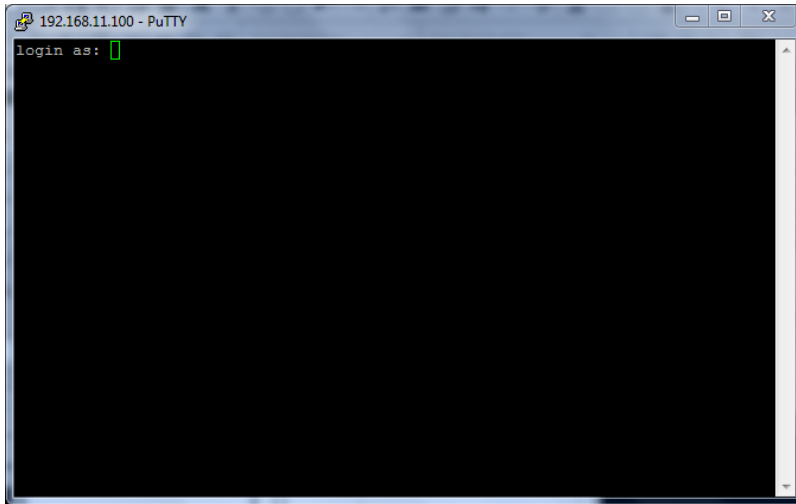
- 4 Configure the serial connection settings as follows. See [Figure 5](#).
 - Serial line to connect to: Type the COM port name to which you connected the RS-232 cable.
 - Bits per second: 115200
 - Data bits: 8
 - Stop bits: 1
 - Parity: None
 - Flow control: None

Figure 5. PuTTY's serial connection settings for connecting to the controller



- 5 Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt as seen in [Figure 6](#).

Figure 6. PuTTY console displaying the login prompt



You have completed configuring the SSH client to connect to the controller CLI.

Log On to CLI

The following describes the process for log on to the CLI.

- Log on to the controller using putty/Xssh (any other application) using the user credentials of login name and password as given.

NOTE: You cannot use 'admin' as a password, which is used during the controller installation procedure.

- The Ruckus Wireless controller CLI welcome message appears with the CLI prompt as seen in [Figure 7](#).

Figure 7. Welcome to SmartZone

```
#####  
#   Welcome to SmartZone 100   #  
#####  
  
Please wait. CLI initializing...  
  
Welcome to the Ruckus SmartZone 100 Command Line Interface  
Version: 3.1.0.0.235  
  
NMS-SZ100> en  
Password: *****  
  
NMS-SZ100# help  
  backup-upgrade      Backup and upgrade system  
  config              Enter configuration mode  
  debug               Debug commands  
  diagnostic           Diagnostic commands  
  enable               Modify enable password  
  exit                Turn off privileged commands  
  help                Display this help message  
  logout              Exit from the EXEC  
  patches              Patch management commands  
  ping                Send ICMP echo request to network host  
  ping6               Send ICMP echo request to network host  
  rbddump              Dump Rbd board data
```

- You are now logged into the controller CLI as a user with limited privileges by looking at the CLI prompt. If you are in limited mode, the prompt appears as **ruckus>** (with a greater than sign). To view a list of commands that are available at the root level or user mode, enter **help** or **?** as seen in [Figure 7](#) and [Figure 8](#).

NOTE: To change the CLI prompt to a privileged mode, see step 5.

Figure 8. Using Show Commands

```
RMS-SZ100# show
admin-activity      Show Administrator Activities
alarm              Show Alarms
ap                 Show Access Point (AP) states
ap-stats           Show Access Point (AP) statistics
backup             Show Backup versions
backup-config      Show Backup configuration versions
backup-config-state Show backup configuration state
backup-network     Show Backup network configuration versions
backup-schedule    command.backup-schedule.description
backup-state       Show system backup state
backup-upgrade-state Show system backup & upgrade state
client             Show Current AP Associated Client sessions
clock              Show current GMT date time
cluster            Show system cluster settings
cluster-node       Show Cluster node status
cluster-state      Show system cluster state
control-plane-stats Show Control Plane statistics
counter            Show DB counter values
cpuinfo            Show CPU usage status
dhcp-relay-stats   Show DHCP Relay statistics
diskinfo           Show Disk usage status
event              Show Events
history            Show command history
interface          Show interface runtime status
ip                 Show IP information
license            Show Licenses information
meminfo            Show Memory usage status
ntp                Show NTP status
radius-proxy-stats Show RADIUS Proxy statistics
--More-- [Press ESC or q to escape]
```

- As a user with limited privileges, you can view a history of commands that were previously executed and ping a device as seen in [Figure 9](#).

Figure 9. Using the Ping command

```
NMS-SZ100> show version
  Model                : SZ104
  Serial #             : 1341B03119
  SZ Version           : 3.1.0.0.235
  Control Plane Software Version : 3.1.0.0.467
  Data Plane Software Version  : 3.1.0.0.55
  AP Firmware Version   : 3.1.0.0.344

NMS-SZ100> ping 10.1.31.105
PING 10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.016 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.015 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=7 ttl=64 time=0.018 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=8 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=9 ttl=64 time=0.016 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=10 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.31.105: icmp_seq=11 ttl=64 time=0.015 ms
```

- If you want to run more commands, you need to switch to privileged mode by entering `enable` and the password at the root prompt as seen in [Figure 10](#). The prompt changes from `ruckus>` to `ruckus#` (with a pound sign) as seen in [Figure 10](#). Refer to [enable](#) command for details.

Figure 10. Changing to privileged mode

```
NMS-SZ100> en → User mode
Password: *****

NMS-SZ100# config → Privileged mode
NMS-SZ100(config)#
```

Configuration Commands

2

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various controller components. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE: For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into three chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Table 3. Configuration commands

config	ad-service	admin	admin-radius	ap
ap-auto-approve	ap-auto-tagging	ap-cert-check	ap-certificate-reset	ap-control-mgmt-tos
ap-group	ap-heartbeat	ap-portal-cert	ap-root-ca	ap-sci
bonjour-gateway	bonjour-policy	bridge-profile	cert-store	changepassword
clock	cluster-ip-list	common-settings	device-policy	diameter-remote-service
diffserv	do	dp-group		

config

To execute commands in configuration mode, you need to change the mode to:

ruckus(config)#

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#  
SZ100-Node1# config  
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

ad-service

To create or update the active directory service configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ad-service <name>
```

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Active service directory name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ad-service ads
SZ100-Node1(config-ad-service) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 5](#) lists the related ad-service configuration commands.

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name>	Sets the administrator domain name. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the administrator domain password. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the user's email details.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Sets friendly name for the active service directory.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# global-catalog Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Enables the global catalog support
ruckus(config-ad-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<attr-value>: Group attribute value <user-role>: User Role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# ip-address Type: Privileged	<ip> - Sets the primary server IP address	Sets the primary service IP address.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the active directory service name.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# no Type: Privileged	<global-catalog> <group-attrs> <attr-value>	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the primary server port.

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# windows-domain-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name> Example: dc=domain, dc=ruckuswireless, dc=com	Sets the windows domain name
ruckus(config-ad-service)# title Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the user's job title.

admin

To create or update the administrator's profile (including the email address, login ID and password), use the following command:

ruckus(config)# admin <name>

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Administrator user name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# admin joe
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# email joe@company.com
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# password admin!234
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# phone 22870001
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# real-name "Joe Admin"
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# title CTO
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# radius radius-1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# realm tw1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
```

```

Retype: **
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config)#

```

Related Commands

Table 5 lists the related admin configuration commands.

Table 5. Commands related to ruckus(config-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-admin)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the user's email details.
ruckus(config-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-admin)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the account name.
ruckus(config-admin)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password for user.
ruckus(config-admin)# phone Type: Privileged	<phone>	Sets the phone number of the user.
ruckus(config-admin)# real-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the real name.
ruckus(config-admin)# role Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the user role.
ruckus(config-admin)# title Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the user's job title.

admin-radius

To configure the RADIUS server for administrators use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# admin-radius
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: RADIUS server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# radius radius-1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# realm tw1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
Retype: **
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# exit
```

Related Commands

Table 6 lists the related admin-radius-service configuration commands.

Table 6. Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip>: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port <port>: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server request-timeout <seconds>: Sets the request timeout seconds for failover policy max-retry <number>: Sets the maximum number of retries for failover policy retry-priInvl <minutes>: Sets the reconnect primary minutes for failover policy	Enables backup of RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 6. Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# no Type: Privileged	backup	Disables the backup RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# realm Type: Privileged	<realms> Multiple realms supported. Use a comma (,) to separate realms (example:home1,home2)	Sets the realms.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# service Type: Privileged	<services>: Multiple services supported. Use a comma (,) to separate services (example:home1,home2)	Sets the services.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<shared-secret> Shared secret between 1 and 255.	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# type Type: Privileged	[radius tacacs]	Sets the admin authentication type,

ap

To update the AP configuration, use the following commands:

```
ruckus(config)# ap <mac>
ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <import <ftp-url>> <export <ftp-url>>
ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>> <export <ftp-url>>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<mac> lock
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    lock: Lock AP
<mac> pre-prov
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    pre-prov: Update Pre-provision configuration
<mac> swap
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    swap: Update Swap configuration
<mac> trigger-swap
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    trigger-swap: Trigger swap action
<mac> approve
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    approve: Approve AP to go ahead registration process
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac
    SZ100-Node1(config)# ap A1:87:45:34:56:FE

ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <export <ftp-url>>
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap pre-prov import ftp://
ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad8745345
```

```
ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>>
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap swap export ftp://
ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

Related Commands

- [Table 7](#) lists the related ap profile configuration commands.
- [Table 8](#) lists the related ap model configuration commands.
- [Table 10](#) lists the related ap model lan1 configuration commands.

[Table 7](#) lists the related ap profile configuration commands.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# admin Type: Privileged	<logon> <password>	Sets the administrative logon credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# admin-mode Type: Privileged	<locked> <unlocked>	Sets the administrative mode to either locked or unlocked.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<logon-id>	Sets the access point administration login credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the access point administrative password.
ruckus(config-ap)# area-code Type: Privileged	<areacode>	Sets the user location information of LAC or TAC.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour policy.
ruckus(config-ap)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>:The interval value (Range: 60-3600 sec)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value}: 2.4GHz radio 5g \${value}: 5GHz radio	Sets a mode to automatically adjust AP channels.
ruckus(config-ap)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g <number>: 2.4GHz radio <number>: MTBC value (Range:100~1440) 5g <number>: 5GHz radio	Set MTBC value of ChannelFly

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ipv6 ipv4]	Sets the device IP mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets the GPS coordinates to latitude and longitude values.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-latitude Type: Privileged	<gps-latitude>	Sets the GPS coordination latitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-longitude Type: Privileged	<gps-longitude>	Sets the GPS coordination longitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap)# hotspot20 Type: Privileged	<name> [swe cze spa eng chi ger fre jpn dan tur] <name>: Name swe: Swedish cze: Czech spa: Spanish eng: English chi: Chinese ger: German fre: French jpn: Japanese dan: Danish tur: Turkish	Sets the hotspot 2.0 settings.
ruckus(config-ap)# ip Type: Privileged	address <ip> <network- mask> <gateway> name-server <dns- server> secondary	Sets the IP address and primary and secondary DNS servers.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# ip6 Type: Privileged	[keep auto]: Retains the AP settings static <ipv6> <gateway> <primaryDNS> <secondaryDNS : Static IPv6 address with the primary and secondary server details.	Sets the AP IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-ap)# location Type: Privileged	<location>	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-ap)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information for location.
ruckus(config-ap)# mesh Type: Privileged	[disable mesh root auto]	Sets the mesh mode to either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • disable: Disable • mesh: Mesh AP • root: Root AP • auto: Auto
ruckus(config-ap)# model Type: Privileged		Sets the model specifications. It overrides the zone configuration.
ruckus(config-ap)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the AP name.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged	admin bonjour-gateway channel-evaluation-interval channel-select-mode client-admission-control description gps hotspot20 ip <address> <name-server secondary> ip6 <address> <name-server secondary> location location-additional-info	Disables the configuration. continued
ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged	model override-ap-mgmt-vlan channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-smart-mon override-syslog-opt override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info radio smart-mon swap-in-ap syslog uplink-ap venue-profile	Disables the configuration.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag>	Override AP Management VLAN.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	<2.4g> : 2.4 GHz radio <5g> : 5 GHz radio	Overrides the auto channel selection mode and channelFly MTBC.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	<2.4g> <5g>	Overrides the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-smart-mon Type: Privileged		Overrides the smart monitor.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-syslog-opt Type: Privileged		Override Syslog options
ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location settings.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone's additional information setting on location.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# radio Type: Privileged	2.4g channel <channel> 5g channel <channel> 2.4g channelization <channelization> 5g channelization <channelization> 2.4g tx-power <tx- power> 5g tx-power <tx-power> 2.4g wlan-service 5g wlan-service 2.4g wlan-group <name> 5g wlan-group <name> 2.4g roam [enable disable] 5g roam [enable disable]	Sets the radio channels.
ruckus(config-ap)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval <between 5-60> threshold <between 1- 10>	Enables the smart monitor.
ruckus(config-ap)# swap-in-ap Type: Privileged	<mac>	Sets the AP Mac IP address for swap-in.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# syslog Type: Privileged	enable <ip> <port> - Enable the syslog server enable <ip> <port> [Local2 Keep Original Local1 Local5 Local6 Local0 Local7 Local3 Local4] [Error Critical Warning All Alert Notice Info Emergency] disable - Disables the syslog server	Sets the syslog server.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink Type: Privileged	[smart manual]	Sets the uplink selection to either smart or manual.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink-ap Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink to manual access point.
ruckus(config-ap)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile
ruckus(config-ap)# zone Type: Privileged	<name>	Moves the access point to another zone.

Table 8 lists the related to ap-model configuration commands.

Table 8. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> - 2.4 with DBI number 2.4gg <number> [3 2] - 3/2 antennas 5g <number> - 5g with DBI number 5gg <number> [2 3] - 5gg with 2/3 antennas	Enables the external antenna.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables the internal heater.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of LEDs.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the LED mode.

Table 8. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables link layer discovery protocol.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables LLDP management IP TLV.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged		Switches the PoE mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port.

Table 8. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	`\${value}`	Switches the radio band.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb-software Type: Privileged	<value>	Sets the AP USB software package.

Table 9 lists the related to ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

Table 9. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<802.1x-type>	Sets 802.1x.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 9. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	overwrite	Does not permit overwriting.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC bypass.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<members>	Sets the AP model configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: User	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged	<profile> : Ethernet port profile.	Sets the Ethernet port profile.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <username> <password>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port access-port general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-members Type: Privileged	<members>: VLAN members	Sets the VLAN members.

ap-auto-approve

To enable auto approve, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-auto-approve

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-auto-approve  
Successful operation
```


ap-auto-tagging

To setup critical access point auto tagging rules or to enable auto tagging critical access points, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-auto-tagging

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # ap-auto-tagging
SZ100-Node1 (config-ap-auto-tagging) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 10](#) lists the related to ap-auto-tagging configuration commands.

Table 10. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 10. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# no Type: Privileged	<enable>	Disables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# rule Type: Privileged	<daily-threshold> - Traffic bytes exceeds threshold rule	Selects the auto tagging rule. To view this command the ap-auto-tagging should be enabled.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# threshold Type: Privileged	<daily->	Disables the auto tagging for critical APs. To view this command the ap-auto-tagging should be enabled.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# unit Type: Privileged	[m g]	Sets the unit to either mega bytes or giga bytes.

ap-cert-check

To enable the access point certificate check, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-cert-check

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-cert-check
```

Successful operation

ap-certificate-reset

To the AP certificate request which failed to update the certificate, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```

ap-control-mgmt-tos

To enable the access control and management traffic type of service and values, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos <value>
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command uses the following syntax:

value: TOS value

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos 10
```

ap-group

To create or update the AP group configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-group <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the AP group

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # ap-group name1
```

Related Commands

- [Table 11](#) lists the related to ap-group configuration commands.
- [Table 12](#) lists the related ap-group-ldp configuration commands.
- [Table 13](#) lists the related ap-group-port-setting configuration commands.

[Table 11](#) lists the related to ap-group configuration commands.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group) .

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g indoor \${value} 5g outdoor \${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>: The interval value (Range: 60~3600 sec)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# channel-range Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2.4g [<channels all>] • 5g indoor [<channels all>] • 5g outdoor [<channels all>] 	Sets the channel range
ruckus(config-ap-group)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value}	Sets a mode to automatically adjust AP channels

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> 5g <number> <number> is the MTBC value (Range: 100~1440)	Set the MTBC value of ChannelFlu
ruckus(config-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# client- admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control. continued
ruckus(config-ap-group)# client- admission-control Type: Privileged	5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged	<ap-model> 5g [disable enable] <ap-model> 5g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g [enable disable] <ap-model> 2.4g [3-antennas 2-antennas] <ap-model> 5g [3-antennas 2-antennas]	Sets the external antenna for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# internal-heater Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the internal heater for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# led-mode Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the LED mode for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# lldp Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# location Type: Privileged	<location>	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information for location.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# member Type: Privileged	add <mac> move-to <name> <mac> remove <mac>	Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	channel 2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channel-evaluation-interval channel-range channel-select-mode channelization 2.4g channelization 5g client-admission-control description external-antenna <ap-model> 5g external-antenna <ap-model> 2.4g external-antenna \${model} gps internal-heater lbs led-mode lldp location location-additional-info override-ap-mgmt-vlan override-channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control	Disables / deletes the configuration settings. continued

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	override-lbs override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info poe-operating-mode poe-out port-setting radio-band status-leds tx-power 2.4g tx-power 5g usb-port usb-software venue-profile wlan-group 2.4g wlan-group 5g	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag>	Overrides AP Management VLAN
ruckus(config-ap-group)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides Auto Channel Selection Mode and ChannelFlyMTBC
ruckus(config-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control settings.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# override-lbs Type: Privileged		Overrides the location based service to zone settings.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location settings.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group)# override-zone-location-additional- info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone's additional information setting on location.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# poe- operating-mode Type: Privileged		Switch the PoE Operating Mode for specific AP model
ruckus(config-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# port- setting Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the port settings for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# radio- band Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [2.4g 5g]	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# status- leds Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the status LED for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap-group)# tx- power Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value}	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-ap)# usb-port Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap)# usb-software Type: Privileged	<ap-model> AP model name <name> AP USB software name	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile
ruckus(config-ap-group)# wlan- group Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the WLAN group configurations.

Table 12 lists the related ap-group-lldp configuration commands.

Table 12. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group-lldp).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval in seconds from the range 1 to 300.
ruckus(config-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time in seconds from the range 60 to 1200.
ruckus(config-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.

Table 13 lists the related ap-group-port-setting configuration commands .

Table 13. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group-port)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-group-port-setting)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-group-port-setting)# dot1x Type: Privileged	authsvr [<authenticator server name>] accsvr <name> mac-auth-bypass [true false] supplicant user-name [<user name> password <password> supplicant mac	Sets the 802.1x role.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 13. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-group-port)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# lan Type: Privileged	<port> <port> uplink [general access trunk] <port> untag <vlan> <port> member <vlan-members> <port> dot1x [auth-mac-based disabled auth-port-based supplicant]	Enables or disable specific port.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# no Type: Privileged	dot1x accsvr lan <port>	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.

ap-heartbeat

To setup the access point heartbeat, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-heartbeat <seconds>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds: Interval in seconds, which the AP sends the heartbeat to the controller such as: 30, 60, 150 and 300

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-heartbeat 30
```

ap-portal-cert

To update the AP portal certificate configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-portal-cert
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-portal-cert  
SZ100-Node1(config-ap-portal-cert)#
```

Related Commands

- [Table 14](#) lists the related to ap-portal-cert configuration commands.
- [Table 15](#) lists the related to ap-portal-cert-generate-csr configuration commands.

[Table 14](#) lists the related to ap-portal-cert configuration commands.

Table 14. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# generate-csr Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> FTP URL, format: ftp:/<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Generates the certificate signing request.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert)# upload-cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> FTP URL, format: ftp:/<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Uploads the certificate.

Table 15 lists the related to ap-portal-cert-generate-csr configuration commands.

Table 15. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# city Type: Privileged	<city>	Sets the city name.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# common-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the domain name.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# country Type: Privileged	<country>	Sets the county.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email address.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# organization Type: Privileged	<organization>	Sets the organization name.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# state Type: Privileged	<state>	Sets the state name.
ruckus(config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr)# unit Type: Privileged	<unit>	Sets the unit name.

ap-root-ca

To update the AP root CA, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-root-ca <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url: AP Root CA file, FTP URL Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-root-ca ftp://  
mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

ap-sci

To enable the access point SCI, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-sci enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enables the AP SCI.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-sci enable
```

ap-snmp

To enable SNMP on AP, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# ap-snmp

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-snmp
```

app-denial-policy

To create or update an Application Denial Policy, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# app-denial-policy <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following parameter:

<name>: application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# app-denial-policy xyz
```

Related Commands

[Table 16](#) lists the related app-denial-policy configuration commands.

Table 16. Commands related to ruckus(config-app-denial-policy).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-app-denial-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.

Table 16. Commands related to ruckus(config-app-denial-policy).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-app-denial-policy)# rule Type: Privileged		Creates/Updates Application Denial Policy rule
ruckus(config-app-denial-policy)# no Type: Privileged	rule	Removes Application Denial Policy rule.

app-port-mapping

To create or update application port mapping, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# app-port-mapping <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following parameter:

<name>: application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # app-port-mapping abc
```

Related Commands

[Table 17](#) lists the related app-port-mapping configuration commands.

Table 17. Commands related to ruckus(config-app-port-mapping).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)# port Type: Privileged	<port>: Port	Sets the port.
ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)# protocol Type: Privileged	[tcp udp]	Sets the protocol

bonjour-gateway

To enable the bonjour-gateway, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# bonjour-gateway
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# bonjour-gateway  
Bonjour service is enabled
```

bonjour-policy

To create or update the bonjour policy, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# bonjour-policy
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the bonjour-policy

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# bonjour-policy
```

Related Commands

Table 18 lists the related bonjour-policy configuration commands.

Table 18. Commands related to ruckus(config-bonjour-policy).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the bonjour policy name.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# no rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Deletes the rules based on the rule priority.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Sets the bonjour policy set of rules based on the rule priority.

Table 19 lists the related bonjour-policy-rule configuration commands.

Table 19. Commands related to ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service Type: Privileged	airdisk airplay airport-management airprint airtunes apple-file-sharing apple-mobile-devices (Allows sync with iTunes over Wi-Fi) appletv icloud-sync itunes-remote itunes-sharing open-directory-master optical-disk-sharing other screen-sharing secure-file-sharing secure-shell workgroup-manager www-http www-https xgrid	Sets the bridge service.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 19. Commands related to ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# from-vlan Type: Privileged	<int>	Sets the from VLAN.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# help Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# notes Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the notes.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the bridge service when it is 'other'.
ruckus(config-bonjour-policy-rule)# to-vlan Type: Privileged	<int>	Sets the VLAN.

bridge-profile

To create or update the bridge configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# bridge-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Authorization service profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100#(config)# bridge-profile auth-prof
```

Related Commands

- [Table 20](#) lists the related bridge-profile configuration commands.
- [Table 20](#) lists the related bridge-profile-dhcp-option82 configuration commands.

[Table 20](#) lists the related bridge-profile configuration commands.

Table 20. Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-option82 Type: Privileged		Enables the DHCP Option 82.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-relay Type: Privileged		Enables the DHCP relay.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-server1 Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the DHCP Server 1
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-server2 Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the DHCP Server 1
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command. .
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 20. Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Set the authentication service profile name
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# no Type: Privileged	dhcp-option82 dhcp-relay dhcp-server2 relay-both	Disables DHCP Option 82, DHCP Relay or deletes DHCP Server 2
ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# relay-both Type: Privileged		Enables sending DHCP requests to both the servers simultaneously.

[Table 21](#) lists the related bridge-profile-dhcp-option82 configuration commands.

Table 21. Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 21. Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# no Type: Privileged	subopt1 subopt150 subopt151 subopt2	Disables various options
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt1 Type: Privileged	[ap-info ap-ssid ap-mac]	Enables subopt-1
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt150 Type: Privileged		Enables subopt-150
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt151 Type: Privileged	ssid area-name <name>	Enables subopt-151
ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt2 Type: Privileged	[ap-ssid ue-ssid ue-mac ap-mac]	Enables subopt-2

cert-store

To create or update certificate configurations, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cert-store ap-cert <name>
ruckus(config)# cert-store cert <name>
ruckus(config)# cert-store csr <name>
ruckus(config)# cert-store hotspot-cert <name>
ruckus(config)# cert-store web-cert <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-cert <name>: Create / updates the AP port certificate
 cert <name>: Create / updates the certificate configuration
 csr <name>: Create / updates CSR (Certificate Signing Request) configuration
 hotspot-cert <name>: Sets the hotspot certificate
 web-cert <name>: Sets the management web certificate

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cert-store cert apcert
SZ100-Node1(config-cert)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 22](#) lists the related cert-store configuration commands.

Table 22. Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> <ftp-url> append	Uploads the certificate file.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# city Type: Privileged	<city>	Sets the city

Table 22. Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# common-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name>	Sets the domain name
ruckus(config-cert-store)# country Type: Privileged	<country>	Sets the country.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email address.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-cert-store)#inter- cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>:FTP URL format: ftp:// <username>:<password> @<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Upload intermediate CA certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# no Type: Privileged	inter-cert root-cert	Disables all commands.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# organization Type: Privileged	<org>	Sets the organization.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# passphrase Type: Privileged	<passphrase>	Sets the key passphrase.

Table 22. Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# private-key Type: Privileged	upload <ftp-url> csr <csr-name>	Sets the private key.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>:FTP URL format: ftp:// <username>:<password> @<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Select the root certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert-type Type: Privileged		Sets the certificate type to trusted root certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# server-cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>:FTP URL format: ftp:// <username>:<password> @<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Upload server certificates.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# state Type: Privileged	<state>	Sets the state
ruckus(config-cert-store)# unit Type: Privileged	<org-unit>	Sets the organization unit.

changepassword

To change the administrative password, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# changepassword

<old password>

<new password>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password: Existing password

new password: Changed password.

The password must contain at least eight characters with at least one number, one letter, and one special character (~ ! @ # \$ % ^ & * () - _ = + [] { } \ | ; : ' " , . < > / ?) except ` or \$(.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# changepassword  
Old Password: *****  
New Password: *****
```

clock

To update the system clock or the timezone configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# clock timezone <timezone>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

timezone: Sets the system clock timezone
<timezone>: Timezone name of the domain

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# clock timezone Africa/Nairobi
```

cluster-ip-list

To update the node IP address mapping list of the cluster configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list <ip-mappings>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip-mappings: Node IP mapping list, which is space separated.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # cluster-ip-list <old-ip>:<new-ip> <old-  
ip2>:<new-ip2>  
SZ100-Node1 (config) # cluster-ip-list 172.19.18.96:172.19.13.56  
172.19.15.67:172.19.10.07
```

common-settings

To update the common settings, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# common-settings
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip-mappings: Node IP mapping list, which is space separated.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # common-settings  
SZ100-Node1 (config-common-settings) #
```

Related Commands

- [Table 23](#) lists the related common-settings configuration commands.
- [Table 24](#) lists the related common-settings-aaa configuration commands.
- [Table 25](#) lists the related common-settings-ap-group configuration commands.
- [Table 28](#) lists the related common-settings-ap-model configuration commands.
- [Table 29](#) lists the related common-settings-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

- [Table 30](#) lists the related common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings configuration commands.
- [Table 31](#) lists the commands related common-settings-diffserv configuration commands.
- [Table 32](#) lists the related common-settings-guest-access configuration commands.
- [Table 33](#) lists the related common-settings-hotspot configuration commands.
- [Table 34](#) lists the related common-settings-vlan-pooling configuration commands.
- [Table 36](#) lists the related common-settings-web-authentication configuration commands.
- [Table 37](#) lists the related common-settings-wlan configuration commands.
- [Table 38](#) lists the related common-settings-wlan-group configuration commands.
- [Table 39](#) lists the related common-settings-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

[Table 23](#) lists the related common-settings configuration commands.

Table 23. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# adj-threshold Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the adjacent radio threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-firmware Type: Privileged	<ap-firmware>	Sets the AP firmware version.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ipv4 ipv6]	Sets the AP IP mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<logon-id>	Sets the access point administration login credentials.

Table 23. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag>	Set AP management VLAN
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the model specification.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the access point administrative password.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-reboot-timeout Type: Privileged	default-gateway [<hours and minutes>] : Sets the default gateway timeout in hours and minutes. control-interface <hours> : Sets the control gateway timeout in hours.	Sets the AP reboot timeout.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# ap-tunnel-settings Type: Privileged		Sets the access point tunnel settings.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# background-scan Type: Privileged	2.4g <seconds> 5g <seconds>	Sets the background scanning.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# band-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g <int>: Percentage of clients on 2.4G band	Sets the band balance.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g indoor \${value} 5g outdoor \${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged		Selects the channel mode.

Table 23. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# country-code Type: Privileged	<country-code>	Sets the country code.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# dfs-channel Type: Privileged		Enable DFS channels for the US country code.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# headroom Type: Privileged	2.4g <client> 5g: 5 GHz radio	Sets the headroom (number of client) of the client load balancing.

Table 23. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# indoor-channel Type: Privileged		Enables the indoor channels.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# load-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# location Type: Privileged	<location>	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information for location.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# mesh Type: Privileged		Enables mesh networking.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# mesh-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the mesh name (ESSID).
ruckus(config-common-settings)# mesh-passphrase Type: Privileged	<mesh-passphrase>	Sets the mesh passphrase.

Table 23. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# mesh-uplink-selection Type: Privileged	[dynamic static] dynamic: Use dynamic link metrics for automatic mesh uplink selection. static: Use static link metrics for automatic mesh uplink selection.	Sets the mesh uplink auto selection.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# no Type: Privileged	background-scan band-balancing channel-select-mode client-admission-control dfs-channel gps indoor-channel lbs load-balancing location location-additional-info mesh roam smart-mon smart-roam-disconnect-event syslog-enabled timezone-dst venue-profile vlan-overlapping	Disables or deletes various sub command.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# roam Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the smart roam.

Table 23. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged	[disable enable] - Disables or enables rogue access points report-all [disable enable] - Enables or disables all rogue devices report-only-malicious [enable disable] - Enables or disables only malicious rogue device types report-ssid-spoofing [disable enable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have SSID spoofing	Sets the report rogue access point.
	continued
ruckus(config-common-settings)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged	report-same-network [enable disable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have same network report-mac-spoofing [disable enable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have MAC IP address spoofing protect-from-malicious [disable enable] - Enables or disables the network from malicious rogue access points	Sets the report rogue access point.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval <value> threshold <value>	Sets the smart monitor interval.

Table 23. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# smart-roam-disconnect-event Type: Privileged		Enables smart roam disconnect event.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# syslog-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables the external syslog server for APs for the specified zone.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# syslog-facility Type: Privileged	[Local6 Keep Original Local0 Local5 Local7 Local1 Local4 Local3 Local2]	Sets the syslog server facility,
ruckus(config-common-settings)# syslog-ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP address for the syslog server.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# syslog-ip6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6>	Sets the syslog server IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# syslog-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number for the syslog server.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# syslog-priority Type: Privileged	[Alert Info Critical Warning Notice Emergency All Error]	Sets the syslog server priority.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# timezone Type: Privileged	System - Follows the controller time zone setting System [<time zone>] Select the time zone from system database User-defined [<time zone abbr.>] User defined time zone Time zone abbreviation (example: GMT, CST, EST)	Sets the timezone for zone.

Table 23. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings)# timezone-dst Type: Privileged	[<Start End>] <order> <weekday> <month> <hour>	Sets the user defined timezone for daylight savings.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# timezone-gmt-offset Type: Privileged	[<hour hour: minute>] For example, 8, -7:45	Sets the user defined timezone for GMT offset.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# vlan-overlapping Type: Privileged		Enables overlapping of VLAN pooling.
ruckus(config-common-settings)# weak-bypass Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the weak bypass threshold of the client load balancing.

Table 24 lists the related common-settings-aaa configuration commands.

Table 24. Commands related ruckus(config-common-settings-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged		Enables the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<admin-domain>	Creates or updates the admin domain name.

Table 24. Commands related ruckus(config-common-settings-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<admin-password>	Creates or updates the admin password.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip>: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server. port <port>: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server. shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server.	Enables backup of RADIUS support and set related settings.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	<base-domain>	Set the base domain.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.

Table 24. Commands related ruckus(config-common-settings-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-aaa)# ip6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6>	Sets the IPv6 address of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged	<key-attribute>	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	backup global-catalog	Disables or deletes configuration settings.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# no-response-fail Type: Privileged		Enables no response fail.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# response-window Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the response window.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# revive-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the revive interval.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<search-filter>	Sets the search filter.
ruckus (config-settings-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<shared-secret>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Tests the connectivity of the AAA server.

Table 24. Commands related ruckus(config-common-settings-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[radius radius-acct LDAP AD] radius: RADIUS type radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type LDAP: LDAP AD: Active Directory	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged	<windows-domain>	Sets the windows domain name.
ruckus(config-settings-aaa)# zombie-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the zombie period.

[Table 25](#) lists the related common-settings-ap-group configuration commands.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings- ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g indoor \${value} 5g outdoor \${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-common-settings- ap-group)# channel-evaluation- interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>: The interval value	Sets the Channel Evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-common-settings- ap-group)# channel-range Type: Privileged	2.4g [<channels all>] 5g indoor [<channels all>] 5g outdoor [<channels all>]	Sets the channel range.
ruckus(config-common-settings- ap-group)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value}	Sets a mode to automatically adjust AP channels

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g<number> 5g <number> <number>:MTBC value (Range: 100-1440)	Sets the MTBC value of ChannelFly.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4gminClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
	continued

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged	<ap-model> 5g [disable enable] <ap-model> 5g gain <gain> <ap-model> 5g [3-antennas 2-antennas] <ap-model> 2.4g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g [enable disable] ap-model> gain <gain> <a<ap-model> [disable enable] <ap-model> 2.4g [2-antennas 3-antennas] <ap-model> 5g [3-antennas 2-antennas]	Sets the external antenna for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# internal-heater Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the internal heater for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# led-mode Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the LED mode for specific AP model.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# lldp Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# location Type: Privileged	<location>	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information for location.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# member Type: Privileged	add <ap-mac> move-to <name> <mac> remove <mac>	Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	poe-operating-mode poe-out poe-port port-setting radio-band status-led tx-power 2.4g tx-power 5g usb-port usb-software venue-profile wlan-group 2.4g wlan-group 5g	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag>	Overrides the AP management VLAN
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides auto channel selection mode and ChannelFly MTBC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control settings.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# override-lbs Type: Privileged		Overrides the location based service to zone settings.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location settings.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone's additional information setting on location.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged		Switch the PoE operating mode for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the port settings for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged	\${value}	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the status LED for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value}	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-ap)# usb-port Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the USB port for the specific AP.
ruckus(config-ap)# usb-software Type: Privileged	<ap-model>: AP model name <name>: AP USB software name. Format: {VID}-{PID}-{Version}	Set AP USB software package for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-ap)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the WLAN group configurations.

Table 26 lists the commands related config-common-settings-ap-group-port-setting configuration commands.

Table 26. Commands related to (config-common-settings-ap-group-port-setting).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group-port-setting)# dot1x Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • authsvr [<Authenticator Server Name> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • authsvr: Set authenticator server • <Authenticator Server Name>: Authenticator server • accsvr <name>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> accsvr <name> • accsvr: Set accounting server • <name>: Accounting server name • mac-auth-bypass [true false] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mac-auth-bypass: Set MAC authentication bypass for authenticator true: Enable MAC authentication bypass • false: Disable MAC authentication bypass • supplicant user-name <username> password <password> contd... 	Sets the 802.1x role.

Table 26. Commands related to (config-common-settings-ap-group-port-setting).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • supplicant: Set supplicant setting • user-name: specify user name • <username>: User name • password: specify password • <password>: Password • supplicant mac <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • supplicant: Set supplicant setting • mac: Use MAC address as username and password 	
<p>ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group-port-setting)# lan</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <port>: The AP port • <port> uplink [general access trunk]: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <port>: The AP port • uplink: Sets the AP port to use the specified type • general: Sets the AP port type to general • access: Sets the AP port type to access • trunk: Sets the AP port type to trunk • <port> untag <vlan>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <port>: The AP port • continued.... 	<p>Enables or disables a specific port.</p>

Table 26. Commands related to (config-common-settings-ap-group-port-setting)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • untag: Sets the AP port to use the specified VLAN Untag ID • <vlan>: VLAN Untag ID • <port> member <vlan-members>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <port>: The AP port • member: Sets the AP port to use the specified members • <vlan-members>: VLAN members(1-4094) • <port> dot1x [auth-mac-based disabled auth-port-based supplicant] : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <port>: The AP port • dot1x: Sets the AP port 802.1X • auth-mac-based: Sets 802.1x Role to authenticator (mac-based) • disabled: Disables 802.1x • auth-port-based: Sets 802.1x Role to authenticator (port-based) • supplicant: Sets 802.1x Role to supplicant 	

Table 26. Commands related to (config-common-settings-ap-group-port-setting).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group-port-setting)# no Type: Privileged	dot1x accsvr lan <port>	Disables the settings.

[Table 27](#) lists the commands related config-common-settings-ap-group-lldp configuration commands.

Table 27. Commands related to (config-common-settings-ap-group-lldp).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>: LLDP advertise interval (1 - 300)	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>: LLDP hold time (60 - 1200)	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged	[enable disable]: enable: Enable LLDP management IP TLV disable: Disable LLDP management IP TLV	Enables LLDP management IP TLV.

[Table 28](#) lists the commands related config-common-settings-ap-model configuration commands.

Table 28. Commands related to (config-common-settings-ap-model).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 28. Commands related to (config-common-settings-ap-model).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> 2.4gg <number> [3 2] 3 antennas 2 antennas 5g <number> 5gg <number> [2 3] 2 antennas 3 antennas	Sets the external antenna.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables international heater.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of led.

Table 28. Commands related to (config-common-settings-ap-model).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the led mode description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP).
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.

Table 28. Commands related to (config-common-settings-ap-model).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	\${value}	Switch the PoE mode
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	\${value}	Switches the radio band.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged		Enables the USB port.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model)# usb-software Type: Privileged	\${value}	Enables the AP USB software package.

[Table 29](#) lists the related common-settings-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

Table 29. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<8021x-type>	Sets the 802.1x.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Sets the accounting service configurations.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 29. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication bypass.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<members>	Sets the members.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <username> <password>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port access-port general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.

Table 30 lists the commands related config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings configuration commands.

Table 30. Commands related to (config-config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# force-disassociate-client		Force disassociates the client
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# gateway	<ip> [primary secondary] <ip>: Gateway address primary: Primary gateway address secondary: Secondary gateway address	Sets the gateway address.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# gateway6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6> [primary secondary]	Sets the gateway IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# icmp-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the ICMP keep alive.

Table 30. Commands related to (config-config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# icmp-retry Type: Privileged	<retryTimes>	Sets the ICMP keep alive retry.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# ipsec-tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	#{value}	Sets IPsec Tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# no Type: Privileged	force-disassociate-client gateway <seconds> gateway6 <secondary> tunnel-encryption tunnel-mtu	Disables various configuration settings.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# tunnel-encryption Type: Privileged		Enables the tunnel encryption.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# tunnel-mode Type: Privileged	[gre gre-udp] gre: GRE gre-udp: GRE+UDP (Support for APs behind NAT.)	Sets the Ruckus tunnel mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# tunnel-mtu Type: Privileged	auto: Enables auto discovery <manually-size>: Manual size is between 850 and 1500	Sets the tunnel MTU.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# tunnel-type Type: Privileged	[ruckus-gre soft-gre] ruckus-gre: Ruckus GRE soft-gre: Soft GRE	Sets the tunnel type.
ruckus(config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings)# udp-port Type: Privileged		Sets the data plane UDP port.

Table 31 lists the related config-common-settings-diffserv configuration commands.

Table 31. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-diffserv).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# downlink-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv downlink and sets the diffserv number.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# no Type: Privileged	description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# preserved-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Adds the preserved diffserv number.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-diffserv)# uplink-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv uplink and sets the diffserv number.

Table 32 lists the related common-settings-guest-access configuration commands.

Table 32. Commands related to ruckus (config-common-settings-guest-access).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged	enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions	Disables the various options.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>: Redirects to the specified URL	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Sets the terms and conditions for the web portal.

Table 32. Commands related to ruckus (config-common-settings-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged		Sets the title for the web portal.

[Table 33](#) lists the related common-settings-hotspot configuration commands.

Table 33. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged	<location-id>	Sets the location ID.

Table 33. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <logon-url> - Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication	Sets the logon URL.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	show-terms-conditions walled-garden <walled-garden-list>	Disables the accounting server / walled-garden list options.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the sessions timeout.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	none enable only <instructions>	Sets the smart client support.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<terms>	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged	<title>	Sets the title.

Table 33. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<walled-garden-list>	Enables Walled Garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list

Table 34 lists the related common-settings-vlan-pooling configuration commands.

Table 34. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged	mac-hash	Sets the algorithm.
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# no pooling Type: Privileged	description pooling	Disables various option

Table 34. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged	range <start-value> <end-value>: VLAN range single <value>: Single VLAN ID	Adds the VLAN pooling.

[Table 35](#) lists the related common-settings-wechat configuration commands.

Table 35. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wechat) and (config-domain-zone-wechat)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# authentication-url Type: Privileged	<text>: Authentication URL	Sets Authentication URL
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# black-list Type: Privileged	<text>: Black list	Sets black list.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# description Type: Privileged	<text>: Description	Sets description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# dnat-destination Type: Privileged	<text>: DNAT destination	Sets DNAT destination.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# dnat-port-mapping Type: Privileged	<source><dest>: Source and destination ports	Set DNAT port mappings
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>: Grace Period minutes	Set grace period
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# no Type: Privileged	dnat-port-mapping white-list	Disable the options.

Table 35. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wechat) and (config-domain-zone-wechat)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wechat)# whitelist Type: Privileged	<white-list> Allowed unauthorized destinations, comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression Domain name list	Sets White list.

[Table 36](#) lists the related common-settings-web-authentication configuration commands.

Table 36. Commands related to ruckus (config-common-settings-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-common-settings-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-common-settings-web-authentication)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-common-settings-web-authentication)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.

Table 37 lists the related common-settings-wlan configuration commands.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# access-network Type: Privileged		Enables tunnel WLAN traffic to the controller.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# acct-delay-time Type: Privileged		Enables the acct-delay time.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# acct-interval Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Set the authentication service. Enables accounting interval to send interim updates.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# acct-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Set the accounting service: Uses the controller as proxy.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# acct-ttg-session Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# app-denial-policy Type: Privileged	<name>: Application Denial Policy Name	Sets Application Denial Policy.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# app-visibility Type: Privileged		Sets Application visibility.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# auth-method Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication method.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# bss-minrate Type: Privileged	[5.5mbps 24mbps 12mbps 1mbps 2mbps]	Sets the BSS minimum rate.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# bypass-cna Type: Privileged		Enables bypassing CNA.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# called-sta Type: Privileged		Sets the called STA ID.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# client-fingerprinting Type: Privileged		Sets the client fingerprinting.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# client-tx-rx-statistics Type: Privileged		Enables ignore statistics from unauthorized clients.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# device-policy Type: Privileged	[<policy name>]	Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# dgaf Type: Privileged		Disables Downstream Group-Address Frame forwarding (DGAF).

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# dhcp-option-82 Type: Privileged		Enables DHCP option 82.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# dhcp-option-82-format Type: Privileged	[subopt-1 ruckus-gre soft-gre]	Enables DHCP option 82 format options.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# diffserv-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the differential server profile configuration.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# disable-band-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables radio band balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# disable-load-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables client load balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# disable-wlan Type: Privileged		Disables this WLAN service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# dnlk-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enable-rfc5580-support Type: Privileged		Enables this attribute to deliver location information only for those APs which have the location attribute configured.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enable-type Type: Privileged		Enables the WLAN service type.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enc-algorithm Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption algorithm.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enc-method Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption method.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enc-mfp Type: Privileged		Sets the MFP configuration.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enc-passphrase Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the encryption passphrase.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# enc-wep-key Type: Privileged	<wep-key-index> <wep-key> WEP key (HEX), length should be 10 (WEP-64) or 26 (WEP-128)	Sets WEP key (HEX).
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# force-dhcp Type: Privileged	timeout <seconds> timeout: Sets the disconnect client timeout interval <seconds>: Sets the disconnect client timeout in intervals of 5 - 15 seconds	Sets the timeout for DHCP in seconds.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# forwarding-policy Type: Privileged		Sets the forwarding policy.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guest access service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# guest-access-acct-service Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting server.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# guest-access-auth-service Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication server.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# hessid Type: Privileged	<hessid>	Sets the WLAN HESSID.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# hide-ssid Type: Privileged		Hides SSID in beacon broadcast.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# hotspot2 Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the Hotspot 2.0 configuration.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# hotspot20-osu-support Type: Privileged		Enables the Hotspot 2.0 enabled device registration from this guest portal.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# inactivity-timeout Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the inactivity timeout. Terminates idle user sessions after the specified seconds of inactivity.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	[<ACL name>]	Sets the layer 2 access control list.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC address format.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# mac-802-11x-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication. Sets the MAC address in 802.1X format.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# mac-auth Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the MAC authentication.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# max-clients Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum clients. Allows clients per AP radio to associate with this WLAN. Range is between 1 and 512.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# mgmt-tx-rate Type: Privileged	[5.5mbps 48mbps 6mbps 2mbps 36mbps 1mbps 18mbps 12mbps 54mbps 9mbps 11mbps 24mbps]	Sets the management Tx rates.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	enable-rtc5580-support force-dhcp hessid hide-ssid hotspot20-osu-support l2-acl mac-802-11x-format mac-auth ofdm-only okc-support onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy pmk-caching-support proxy-arp qos-map-enable roam support-802-11d uplink-limit user-traffic-profile vlan-enabled vlan-pooling wireless-client-isolation zero-it-activation zero-it-onboarding	Disables or deletes the configurations that have been set.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# ofdm-only Type: Privileged		Enables OFDM only.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# okc-support Type: Privileged		Enables OKC support.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service Type: Privileged	<p><service-name> local <realm></p> <p><service-name> remote <realm></p> <p><service-name> local <realm> never</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> hour <expiration-value> - Expiration value between 1 and 175200.</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> day <expiration-value> - Expiration value between 1 and 7300.</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> week <expiration-value> - Expiration value between 1 and 1040.</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> month <expiration-value> - Expiration value between 1 and 240.</p>	Sets the onboarding authentication service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the onboarding authentication service using the controller proxy server.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# onboarding-portal Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the onboarding portal.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# operator-realm Type: Privileged		Sets the operator realm.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# pmk-caching-support Type: Privileged		Enables the PMK caching support.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# priority Type: Privileged		Sets the priority as either low or high.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# proxy-arp Type: Privileged		Enables proxy ARP.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# qos-map Type: Privileged	<priority>	Updates the QoS map.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# qos-map-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the QoS map.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# radius-nas-id Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the RADIUS NAS ID.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# radius-nas-max-retries Type: Privileged	<times>	Sets the maximum number of retries for RADIUS NAS.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# radius-nas-reconnect-primary Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the reconnection to the primary RADIUS NAS.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# radius-nas-request-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the RADIUS NAS request timeout.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# radius-nas-type Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS NAS type.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# roam Type: Privileged		Enables roaming.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# roam-factor Type: Privileged	2.4g <value> 5g <value>	Sets the roam factor.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# scheduler Type: Privileged	[<Profile name>]	Sets the WLAN scheduler profile.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# ssid Type: Privileged	<ssid>	Sets the WLAN SSID configuration.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# support-802-11d Type: Privileged		Enables support for 802.11d.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# uplink-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the user traffic profile.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# vlan-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables dynamic VLAN.

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# vlan-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# vlan-pooling Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Enables and sets the VLAN pooling profile.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-wlan)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the web authentication service.
ruckus(config-config-common-settings-wlan)# wechat Type: Privileged		Sets the WeChat service.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# wireless-client-isolation Type: Privileged		Sets the wireless client isolation.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# zero-it-activation Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it activation (WLAN users are provided with wireless configuration installer after they log in).
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan)# zero-it-onboarding Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it device registration from the guest portal.

Table 38 lists the related common-settings-wlan-group configuration commands.

Table 38. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,

Table 38. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# no Type: Privileged	wlan <name>	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-group)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name> vlan <vlanTag> nasid <nasid> <name> nasid <nasid> vlan <vlanTag> <name> vlan <vlanTag> <name> nasid <nasid> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> nasid <nasid> <name>	Sets a WLAN in this group, or overrides the VLAN setting.

Table 39 lists the related common-settings-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

Table 39. Commands related to ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-scheduler)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-scheduler)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-scheduler)# no Type: Privileged	description schedule-data [<weekday empty>] [<start time value empty>] [<end time value>] \${weekday}	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-common-settings-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged	<weekday empty>] [<start time value empty>] [<end time value>] \${weekday}	Sets the schedule table.

device-policy

To create or update the device policy configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# device-policy <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the device policy

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# device-policy dp
SZ100-Node1(config-device-policy)#
```

Related Commands

Table 40 lists the related device-policy configuration commands

Table 40. Commands related to ruckus(config-device-policy).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-device-policy)# default-action Type: Privileged	[allow block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# no policy-rule Type: Privileged	[<Device Type>]	Deletes the device policy rules.
ruckus(config-device-policy)# policy-rule Type: Privileged		Sets the device policy.

Table 41 lists the related device-policy-policy-rule configuration commands.

Table 41. Commands related to ruckus (config-device-policy-policy rule).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# action Type: Privileged	[allow block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# downlink Type: Privileged	[<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# no vlan Type: Privileged		Resets the VLAN number.
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# type Type: Privileged	[<Device Type>]	Sets the device type.
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# uplink Type: Privileged	[<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the uplink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-device-policy-policy-rule)# vlan Type: Privileged	[<VLAN Number>]]	Sets the VLAN number.

diffserv

To create or update the differential server profile configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# diffserv <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the differential server policy

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# diffserv dp
SZ100-Node1(config-diffserv)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 42](#) lists the related config-diffserv configuration commands.

Table 42. Commands related to ruckus(config-diffserv).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-diffserv)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# downlink- diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv downlink and sets the diffserv number.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.

Table 42. Commands related to ruckus(config-diffserv).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-diffserv)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# no Type: Privileged	description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# preserved-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Adds the preserved diffserv number.
ruckus(config-diffserv)# uplink- diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv uplink and sets the diffserv number.

diameter-remote-service

To configure the diameter remote peer service, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# diameter-remote-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<name>: Diameter remote peer service name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config)# diameter-remote-service name
```

Related Commands

Table 43 lists the related diameter-remote-service configuration commands.

Table 43. Commands related to ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# alt-peer-name Type: Privileged	<alter_peername>: Alter peer name	Sets the alter peer name.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip> : IP address.	Sets the IP address.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# no Type: Privileged	description peer	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# peer Type: Privileged	<peer-name>: Peer name	Associates the peer to the diameter.

Table 43. Commands related to ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# port Type: Privileged	<port>: Port number	Sets the port.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# realm-name Type: Privileged	<name>: Realm name	Updates or adds the remote realm name.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# retransmit-count Type: Privileged	<retransmit count>: STA re-transmit count	Updates or adds the re-transmit count.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# service-type Type: Privileged	[2 1 4 3]: 2: PCRF 1: OCS 4: STA 3: DRA	Updates or adds the service type.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# transport-type Type: Privileged	[1 0] 1: SCTP 0: TCP	Updates or adds the transport type.
ruckus(config-diameter-remote-service)# tx-timer Type: Privileged	[<Tx Timer in seconds>]: STA Tx timer	Updates or adds the Tx timer.

do

To setup the do command, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# do

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# do
```

dp-group

To enable and sets the data plane grouping, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# dp-group <dp-mac-group>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<dp-mac-group>: Dataplane groups, which is comma separated DP MAC addresses in a group. For example, 3 DP value is seen as “,”.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# dp-group dp1-172.19.7.100 dp2-172.19.8.120
```

Configuration Commands

3

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various components of the controller. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE: For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into 3 chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Table 44. Configuration commands

encrypt-mac-ip	end	ethernet-port-profile	event	event db-persistence
event email	event snmp-trap	event-email	event-threshold	exit
ftp-server	ftp-test	guest-access	help	hostname
hotspot	hotspot20-venue-profile	hotspot20-wlan-profile	hs20-ssl3	identity-provider
import-zdbackup	interface	ip	ip control-nat	ip name-server
ip name-server-ipv6	ip route	ip route-ipv6	ipsec-profile	l2-acl
lbs-service	ldap-service	license	license cloud	license export
license import	license local	license sync-now	lineman	localdb-service
logging console	lwapp2scg	mgmt-acl	no ad-service	no admin
no admin-radius	no ap	no ap auto-approve	no ap auto-tagging	no ap-cert-check
no ap-control-mgmt-tos	no ap-group	no ap-root-ca	no ap-sci	no ap-snmp
no app-denial-policy	no app-port-mapping	no bonjour-gateway	no bonjour-policy	no bridge-profile

Table 44. Configuration commands

no cert-store	no control-plane	no data-plane	no device-policy	no diffserv
no dp-group	no encrypt-mac-ip	no event	no ethernet-port-profile	no ftp-server
no guest-access	no hotspot	no hotspot20-venue-profile	no hotspot20-wlan-profile	no hs20-sslsv3
no identity-provider	no interface	no ip	no ipsec-profile	no l2-acl
no lbs-service	no ldap-service	no lineman	no logging	no non-proxy-aaa
no oauth-service	no operator-profile	no osu-portal-profile	no outbound-firewall	no proxy-aaa
no report	no role	no snmp-trap	no snmp-v2-community	no snmp-v3-user
no subpackages	no usb-software	no user-agent-blacklist	no user-defined-app	
no user-role	no user-traffic-profile	no vlan-pooling	no web-authentication	no wlan
no wlan-group	no wlan-scheduler	non-proxy-aaa	northbound-authtype	northbound-portal
ntp-server	oauth-service	operator-profile	osu-portal-profile	outbound-firewall
proxy-aaa	rebalance-aps	report	role	

encrypt-mac-ip

To enable encryption of MAC and IP address for WISPr enriched URL, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# encrypt-mac-ip

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# encrypt-mac-ip  
Successful operation
```

end

To end the current session and returns to privileged EXEC mode, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# end
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# end
```

ethernet-port-profile

To define the Ethernet port profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ethernet-port-profile
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

SZ100-Node1(config)# **ethernet-port-profile**

Table 45 lists the related config-ethernet-port-profile configuration commands.

Table 45. Commands related to ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x Type: Privileged		Sets 802.1x.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Accounting service.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Authentication service.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# dvlan Type: Privileged		Enable dynamic VLAN
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# guest-vlan Type: Privileged	<guest-vlan-id>	Guest VLAN
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Enable MAC authentication bypass
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# no Type: Privileged	acct-service dvlan mac-bypass proxy-acct proxy-auth tunnel	Disables the various options.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-acct Type: Privileged		Enables Proxy Accounting service.

Table 45. Commands related to ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-auth Type: Privileged		Enables Proxy Authentication service.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# supplicant Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mac • custom <username> <password> 	Set the supplicant.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# tunnel Type: Privileged		Enable tunnel
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# type Type: Privileged		Set port type
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-members Type: Privileged		Describe VLAN members.
ruckus(config-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Set the VLAN untag ID.

event

To update the event notification configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<eventCode>: Single configuration event notification

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event 1002
```

Related Commands

Table 46 lists the related event configuration commands.

Table 46. Commands related to ruckus(config-event)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event)# db-persistence Type: Privileged		Enables the data blade persistence for the event.
ruckus(config-event)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-event)# email Type: Privileged		Enables the email notification.
ruckus(config-event)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	db-persistence email snmp-trap	Enables the SNMP trap.
ruckus(config-event)# snmp-trap Type: Privileged		Enables the SNMP trap.

event db-persistence

To enable data base persistence for the event, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event db-persistence
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event db-persistence
```

```
No.   Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email
DB Persistence
```

```
-----
 1    103          AP Communication      AP managed
This event occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone. Informational
Disabled   Disabled   Enabled
```

```
 2    105          AP Communication      AP rejected
This event occurs when AP is rejected by the SmartZone.Minor
Enabled   Disabled   Enabled
```

```
 3    106          AP Communication      AP firmware updated
This event occurs when AP successfully updates its firmware.
Informational Disabled   Disabled   Enabled
```

```
 4    107          AP Communication      AP firmware update
failed This event occurs when the AP fails to update its firmware.
Major           Enabled   Disabled   Enabled
```

```
 5    108          AP Communication      Updating AP firmware...
This event occurs when AP is updating its firmware. Informational
Disabled   Disabled   Enabled
```

```
 6    109          AP Communication      Updating AP
configuration... This event occurs when the AP is updating its
configuration. Informational Disabled   Disabled   Enabled
```

```
 7    110          AP Communication      AP configuration
updated This event occurs when the AP has successfully updated
its configuration Informational Disabled   Disabled   Enabled
Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable DB persistence
events:
```


event email

To enable event triggers for selected email notification, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event email <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event email
```

```
No.  Event Code  Category Type  Description  Severity  SNMP  Email
DB Persistence
```

```
-----
1    103          AP Communication      AP managed This event
occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone Informational Enabled
Enabled Enabled .
```

```
2    105          AP Communication      AP rejected
This event occurs when AP is rejected by SmartZone Minor
Enabled Enabled Enabled
```

```
3    106          AP Communication      AP firmware updated
This event occurs when AP successfully updates its firmware
Informational Enabled Enabled Enabled
```

Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable Event to trigger Email:

Related Commands

[Table 47](#) lists the related event-email configuration commands.

Table 47. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables notification email for events.

Table 47. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-email)# mail-to Type: Privileged	<email> email address	Email address configuration.
ruckus(config-event-email)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the email notification for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# no mail-to Type: Privileged		Disables email address configuration.

event snmp-trap

To enable the events to trigger the SNMP trap, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event snmp-trap <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event snmp-trap
```

```
No.   Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email
DB Persistence
```

```
-----
1     103         AP Communication      AP managed This event
occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone Informational Enabled
Enabled   Enabled .
```

```
2     105         AP Communication      AP rejected
This event occurs when AP is rejected by SmartZone Minor
Enabled   Enabled   Enabled
```

```
3     106         AP Communication      AP firmware updated
This event occurs when AP successfully updates its firmware
Informational Enabled   Enabled   Enabled
```

Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable Event to trigger SNMP Trap:

event-email

To setup the event to email services, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event-email <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event-email
SZ100-Node1(config-event-email)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 48](#) lists the related event-email configuration commands.

Table 48. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-email)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the email notifications for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# end: Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-email)# exit Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-email)# help Privileged		Display the help message.
ruckus(config-event)# mail-to Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email address configuration.

Table 48. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	enable mail-to	Disables various options.

event-threshold

To update the event threshold configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event-threshold <threshold>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # event-threshold thres
SZ100-Node1 (config-event-threshold) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 49](#) lists the related event-threshold configuration commands.

Table 49. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-threshold)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# end: Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# exit Type: Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# help Type: Privileged		Display the help message.

Table 49. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-threshold)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-threshold)# unit Type: Privileged		Sets the threshold unit.
ruckus(config-threshold)# value Type: Privileged		Sets the threshold value.

exit

To exit from the EXEC, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# exit

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# exit
```

ftp-server

To update the FTP server for uploading reports configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ftp-server <name>

Once you enter the config-ftp-server context, you can configure the rest of the FTP server settings (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```

SZ100-Node1(config)# ftp-server f1
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)#
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# host 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# port 21
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# username test
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# password
Password: ****
Retype: ****
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config)#

```

Related Commands

[Table 50](#) lists the related ftp-server commands.

Table 50. Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# host Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the FTP server IP address.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the FTP password.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the FTP server port.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the protocol.

Table 50. Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# remote-directory Type: Privileged	<directory>	Sets the FTP remote directory.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Test the FTP settings.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# username Type: Privileged	<username>	Sets the user name.

ftp-test

To test the FTP server connection, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ftp-test <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: FTP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ftp-test FTP-SERVER
Fail to connection to FTP server
```

guest-access

To create or update the guest access configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# guest-access <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the guest

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # guest-access dominic
SZ100-Node1 (config-guest-access) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 51](#) lists the related guest access configuration commands.

Table 51. Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.

Table 51. Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-guest-access)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>: FTP URL, format: ftp:// <username>:<password >@<ip>/<file-path>	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guess access service name.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged	enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions	Disables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged	<disabled>	Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Sets the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged		Sets the title for the web portal.

help

To display the help message, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# help
admin Create/Update Administrator account configuration
admin-radius Create/Update RADIUS server for Administrators
ap-auto-approve Enable AP auto approve
```

hostname

To change the hostname, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# hostname <hostname>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

hostname: Changed hostname

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hostname
```

hotspot

To create or update the hotspot (WISPr) configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# hotspot profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the WISPr hotspot profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hotspot hsp1
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config-hotspot)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 52](#) lists the related hotspot configuration commands.

Table 52. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# grace- period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the EAP-SIM MAP version.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# location- id Type: Privileged	<location-id>	Sets the location ID.

Table 52. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	<location-name>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <logon-url> <logon-url>: Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication	Sets the logon model.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Set MAC address format.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the hotspot profile.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	show-terms-conditions <walled-garden-list>	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	enable none only <instructions> Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the smart client application	Sets the smart client support.

Table 52. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url> <start-url>: Redirects to the defined URL	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<terms>	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged	<title>	Sets the title.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<walled-garden-list>	Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list.

hotspot20-venue-profile

To create or update the hotspot 2.0 venue profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# hotspot20-venue-profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the hotspot2.0 venue profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hotspot20-venue-profile hsp1  
SZ100-Node1(config-hotspot20-venue-profile)#
```

Related Commands

Table 53 lists the related hotspot20-venue-profile configuration commands.

Table 53. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot20-venue-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 venue profile name.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# no Type: Privileged	venue-names <language> wan-at-capacity wan-sym-link	Disables the commands.

Table 53. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged	unspecified assembly [coffee-shop passenger-terminal restaurant bar arena library place-of-worship emergencycoordination-center museum stadium convention-center unspecified amphitheater amusement-park theater zoo-or-aquarium]	Sets the venue category continued
	business [unspecified police-station attorney-office professional-office research-and-development-facility doctor-or-dentist-office fire-station post-office bank] educational [unspecified school-primary university-or-college school-secondary]	

Table 53. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-names Type: Privileged	<language> <names>	Sets the venue-names.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-at-capacity Type: Privileged		Sets the WAN capacity.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-load Type: Privileged	<downlink-load> - Load between 1 and 255	Sets the WAN downlink load.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-speed Type: Privileged	<speed>	Sets the WAN downlink speed in (kbps).
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-link-status Type: Privileged	[link-up link-test link- down]	Sets the link status.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-load-duration Type: Privileged	<duration>	Sets the load measurement duration.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-sym-link Type: Privileged		Enable symmetric link.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-load Type: Privileged	<uplink-load>	Sets the WAN uplink load.
ruckus(hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-speed Type: Privileged	<speed> - Uplink speed in kbps	Sets the WAN uplink speed.

hotspot20-wlan-profile

To create or update the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hotspot20-wlan-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the hotspot2.0 WLAN profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hotspot20-wlan-profile wlan1
SZ100-Node1(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)#
```

Related Commands

- [Table 54](#) lists the related hotspot20-wlan-profile configuration commands.
- [Table 55](#) lists the related hotspot20-wlan-profile cust-connect-capabilities configuration commands.

[Table 54](#) lists the related hotspot20-wlan-profile configuration commands.

Table 54. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# access-network-type Type: Privileged		Sets the access network type.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA profile.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-dns-redirect Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the ASRA DNS redirection.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-http-redirect Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA HTTP redirection.

Table 54. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-online-signup Type: Privileged	<ssid>	Sets the ASRA online signup.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the ASRA terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp] [open unknown closed]	Sets the connection capabilities. pptp: Protocol Number:6 Port:1723 Protocol Name: Used by PPTP VPNs http: Protocol Number:6 Port:80 Protocol Name: HTTP voip-6: Protocol Number:6 Port:5060 Protocol Name: VoIP ipsec-vpn: Protocol Number:17 Port:4500 Protocol Name: IPsec VPN ikev2: Protocol Number:17 Port:500 Protocol Name: Used by IKEv2(IPsec VPN) tls: Protocol Number:6 Port:443 Protocol Name:Used by TLS VPN voip-17: Protocol Number:17 Port:5060 Protocol Name: Voip icmp: Protocol Number:1 Port:0 Protocol Name: ICMPcontinued

Table 54. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp] [open unknown closed]	ssh: Protocol Number:6 Port:22 Protocol Name: SSH esp: Protocol Number:50 Port:0 Protocol Name: ESP open: Open unknown: Unknown closed: Closed
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# cust-connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	<protocol-name> <protocol-number>	Creates or updates the custom connection capabilities.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# identity-providers Type: Privileged	<identityProvider> default	Sets the identity providers.

Table 54. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# internet-option Type: Privileged	enable	Enables the specified WLAN with Internet connectivity.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv4-address Type: Privileged	[port-restrict-address single-nated-private-address double-nated-private-address port-restricted-addressdouble-nated-address unknown public-address port-restricted-address-single-nated-address not-available]>	Sets the IPv4 address.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv6-address Type: Privileged	[not-available unknown available]	Sets the IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# no Type: Privileged	asra asra-dns-redirect asra-http-redirect asra-online-signup asra-terms-conditions cust-connect-capabilities identity-providers internet-option	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# operator Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the operator name.

Table 55 lists the related hotspot20-wlan-profile cust-connect-capabilities configuration commands.

Table 55. Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Set the port number.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# protocol Type: Privileged	<protocol>	Sets the protocol number.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities) status Type: Privileged	[closed unknown open]	Sets the status.

hs20-ssl3

To enable the SSLv3 profile configuration for Hotspot 2.0, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# hs20-ssl3
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hs20-ssl3
```

identity-provider

To create or update identity provider configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# identity-provider <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the identity provider

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# identity-provider idwlan  
SZ100-Node1(config-identity-provider)#
```

Related Commands

- [Table 56](#) lists the related identity-provider configuration commands.
- [Table 57](#) lists the related identity-provider-acct-profile configuration commands.

- [Table 58](#) lists the related identity-provider-acct-profile-realm configuration commands.
- [Table 59](#) lists the related identity-provider-auth-profile configuration commands
- [Table 60](#) lists the related identity-provider-auth-profile-realm configuration commands.
- [Table 61](#) lists the related identity-provider-osu-enable configuration commands.
- [Table 62](#) lists the related identity-provider-realms configuration commands.
- [Table 63](#) lists the related identity-provider-realms-eaps configuration commands.
- [Table 64](#) lists the related identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth configuration commands

[Table 56](#) lists the related identity-provider configuration commands.

Table 56. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-enable Type: Privileged		Enables accounting.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting profile.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# auth-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication profile.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 56. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# home-ois Type: Privileged	<name> 5-hex <id1> <id2> <id3> <id4> <hex- value> <name> 3-hex <id1> <id2> <id3>	Sets the Home OIs.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the identity provider name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# no Type: Privileged	acct-enable home-ois osu-enable plmns realms	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# osu-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the online signup and provisioning.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# plmns Type: Privileged	<mcc> <mnc>	Sets the PLMNs.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# realms Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the realms

Table 57 lists the related identity-provider-acct-profile configuration commands.

Table 57. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct <name> no-realm acct <name>	Sets the default service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# no Type: Privileged	realm <name>	Disables the realm command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<realm>	Sets the accounting service realm.

Table 58 lists the related identity-provider-acct-profile-realm configuration commands.

Table 58. Commands related to ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the realm name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<realm>	Sets the accounting service realm.

Table 59 lists the related identity-provider-auth-profile configuration commands.

Table 59. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-interim-acct-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the accounting interim interval for the hosted AAA server.

Table 59. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-idle-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the idle session timeout for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the session timeout for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-support Type: Privileged		Enables the hosted AAA server support.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct <name> - Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name. no-realm acct <name> Sets the default authentication service.	Sets the default service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 59. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# gpp-support Type: Privileged		Sets the PLMN identifier.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# no Type: Privileged	aaa-support gpp-support realm	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<realm>	Sets the authentication service realm.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mcc Type: Privileged	<mcc>	Sets the mobile country code.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mnc Type: Privileged	<mnc>	Sets the mobile network code.

[Table 60](#) lists the related identity-provider-auth-profile-realm configuration commands.

Table 60. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged		Sets the authorization method.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<name> Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name.	Sets the authentication service.

Table 60. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the dynamic VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service name.

[Table 61](#) lists the related identity-provider-osu-enable configuration commands.

Table 61. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# common-icon Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Sets the common language icon.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 61. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# no Type: Privileged	osu-auth-services service-descr whitelisted-domains	Disables the commands

Table 61. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged	<p><service-name> local <realm></p> <p><service-name>: Authentication services name</p> <p>local: Local database <realm>: Realm server</p> <p><service-name> remote <realm></p> <p>remote: Supports only RADIUS service</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> never</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> hour <expiration-value> - Local credential expiration, between 1 and 175200</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> day <expiration-value> - Local credential expiration, between 1 and 7300</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> week <expiration-value> - Local credential expiration, between 1 and 1040</p>	<p>Sets the OSU authentication services.</p> <p>.....continued.</p>

Table 61. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged	<service-name> local <realm> month <expiration-value> - Local credential expiration - between 1 and 240	Sets the OSU authentication services.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-cert Type: Privileged	#{cert}	Sets the OSU certificates.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-nai-realm Type: Privileged		Sets the OSU NAI realm.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-portal Type: Privileged	internal <osu-portal-profile> external <portal-url>	Sets the OSU portal.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-format Type: Privileged	r2-r1-zeroit r2-r1-zeroit: Hotspot 2.0 R2, Hotspot 2.0 R1 r2-zeroit	Sets the provisioning format.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-protocol Type: Privileged	all oma-dm soap-xml	Sets the provisioning protocol.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-service-url Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the provisioning service URL.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-update-at Type: Privileged	home-only home-roaming any	Sets the provisioning update.

Table 61. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# service-descr Type: Privileged	<language> <name> <icon-ftp-url> <language> <name> <description> <icon-ftp-url>	Sets the subscription description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged	<domain-name>	Sets the whitelisted domains.

[Table 62](#) lists the related identity-provider-realms configuration commands.

Table 62. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# eaps Type: Privileged	[#4 #2 #3 #1] #4: EAP method ID #2: EAP method ID #3: EAP method ID #1: EAP method ID	Creates or updates the EAP configuration.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# encoding Type: Privileged	[rfc-4282 utf-8]	Sets the encoding type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 62. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the realm name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# no Type: Privileged	eaps	Disables the command.

[Table 63](#) lists the related identity-provider-realms-eaps configuration commands.

Table 63. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# auth Type: Privileged	[4 1 2 3] 4: Authentication index 1: Authentication index 2: Authentication index 3: Authentication index	Creates or updates the authentication information based on the index.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 63. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# method Type: Privileged	[eap-aka-23 eap-tls eap-mschap-v2 na eap-aka-50 md5 eap-ttls reserved eap-sim eap-cisco peap] eap-aka-23: EAP-AKA eap-tls: EAP-Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS) eap-mschap-v2: EAP-MSCHAP-V2 na: N/A eap-aka-50: EAP-AKA md5: MD5-Challenge eap-ttls: EAP-Tunneled Transport Layer Security (EAP-TTLS) reserved: Reserved for the Expanded Type eap-sim: EAP for GSM Subscriber Identity Module (EAP-SIM) eap-cisco: EAP-Cisco peap: Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP)	Sets the EAP method.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# no Type: Privileged	auth	Disables the command.

Table 64 lists the related identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth configuration commands.

Table 64. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# info Type: Privileged	tunneled credential non-eap-inner expand-inner-eap inner-auth-eap expand-eap] tunneled: Tunneled EAP method credential type credential: Credential type non-eap-inner: Non EAP inner authentication type expand-inner-eap: Expanded inner EAP method inner-auth-eap: Inner authentication EAP method type expand-eap: Expanded EAP method	Sets the authentication parameter type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# type Type: Privileged	<type>	Sets the authentication type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-id Type: Privileged	<vendor-id>	Sets the vendor ID.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-type Type: Privileged	<vendor-type>	Sets the vendor type.

import-zdbackup

To import the ZD backup, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# import-zdbackup import <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

import: Import ZD backup from FTP server

<ftp-url>: FTP URL, format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>/<file-path>

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# import-zdbackup import ftp://  
dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

interface

To setup the interface configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# interface <ap-tunnel-data>
```

```
ruckus(config)# interface <mgmt-and-ap-control>
```

```
ruckus(config)# interface <user-defined <name>>
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

cluster

cluster: Cluster interface

control

control: Control interface

management

management: Management interface

mgmt-and-ap-control

mgmt-and-ap-control: Management & AP Control
 ap-tunnel-data
 ap-tunnel-data: AP Tunnel Data
 mgmt-or-ap-tunnel
 mgmt-or-ap-tunnel: Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
 user-defined <name>
 user-defined: User defined interface
 <name>: User defined interface name.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```

SZ100-Node1(config)# interface
ap-tunnel-data          AP Tunnel Data
mgmt-and-ap-control     Management & AP Control
user-defined            User defined interface

SZ100-Node1(config)# interface ap-tunnel-data
SZ100-Node1(config-if)#
data-plane              Update Data Plane configuration
do Do command
end End the current configuration session and return to privileged
EXEC mode
exit Exit from the EXEC
help Display this help message
ip Update IP configuration
no Disable and delete commands ned UD1
  
```

Related Commands

- [Table 65](#) lists the related interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control configuration commands.
- [Table 66](#) lists the related interface-user-defined configuration commands.

[Table 65](#) lists the related interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control configuration commands.

Table 65. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface)# data-plane Type: Privileged	<name> forward-stp <name>: Data plane name forward-stp: Disables the STP package bridge	Updates the data plane configuration
ruckus(config-interface)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-interface)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-interface)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-interface)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-interface)# interface Type: Privileged		Sets the physical interface.

Table 65. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface)# ip Type: Privileged	address dhcp address: Sets IP address of interface dhcp: IP address negotiated by DHCP ipv6-address auto ipv6-address: Sets the IPv6 address with prefix lengths of interface auto: IPv6 address negotiated by auto address <ip> <mask> <gateway> address: Sets IP address of interface <ip>: Static IP address <mask>: IP Subnet mask <gateway>: Gateway ipv6-address <ip> <gateway> ipv6-address: Sets IPv6 address of interface <ip>: Static IPv6 address <gateway>: Gateway	Sets the IP address.
ruckus(config-interface)# no data-plane Type: Privileged	<name>	Disables the data-plane
ruckus(config-interface)# service Type: Privileged		Sets the service.
ruckus(config-interface)# vlan Type: Privileged	<vlan-id> VLAN ID	Sets the VLAN ID.

Table 66 lists the related interface-user-defined configuration commands.

Table 66. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# interface Type: Privileged	[control management]	Sets the physical interface such as control and management interface. Executed in conjunction with user defined sub command.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the user-define interface.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# ip Type: Privileged	<address>	Sets the IP address for the user defined interface.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# service Type: Privileged	<any> <hotspot>	Sets the service.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# vlan Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the VLAN ID for the interface.

ip

To setup the IP address, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name-server	Set name server
route	Set static routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip
name-server      Set name server
route            Set static routes
```

ip control-nat

To set the Control NAT IP address, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip control-nat <ip>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ip> Control NAT IP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip control-nat
```

ip name-server

To setup the name server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server <ip>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip: Primary DNS server

ip: Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip name-server ip 172.19.13.56
```

Successful operation

ip name-server-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server <ipv6-address>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ipv6-address: Primary DNS server

ipv6-address: Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip name-server-ipv6 172.19.13.56
```

Successful operation

ip route

To setup the static rule configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip route <ip> <mask> <ip> <interface> <metric>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<ip> <mask> <ip> <interface> <metric>
```

- <ip>: Destination network IP address
- <mask>: Destination network mask
- <ip>: Next hop IP address
- <interface>: Interface
- <metric>: Distance metric for this route

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip route ip 193.12.30.10
```

ip route-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 static rule configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip route <ip> <ip> <interface> <metric>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<ip> <ip> <interface> <metric>
```

- <ip>: Destination network IPv6 address with prefix length
- <ip>: Next hop IPv6 address
- <interface>: Interface
- <metric>: Distance metric for this route

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip route-ipv6 193.12.30.10 193.12.30.20
```

ipsec-profile

To create or update IPsec profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ipsec-profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<name> : IPsec profile name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ipsec-profile
```

Related Commands

[Table 67](#) lists the related ipsec-profile configuration commands

Table 67. Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type
rruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server Type: Privileged		Sets Certificate Management Protocol CA/RA address.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server-path Type: Privileged		Sets Certificate Management Protocol Server path.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-subject-name Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol subject name of CA/RA
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for the CA/RA address
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-subject-name-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for subject name of CA/RA
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# description Type: Privileged		Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the DHCP option 43 sub code for Security Gateway.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dpd-delay Type: Privileged		Sets the Dead Peer Detection.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# end Type: Privileged		End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-proposal Type: Privileged	[3des aes256 aes192 aes128 none] [md5 sha512 sha384 sha1 sha256 aesxcbc] [modp8192 modp6144 modp1024 none modp3072 modp2048 modp1536 modp768 modp4096] 3des: 3DES aes256: AES256 aes192: AES192 aes128: AES128 none: NONE md5: MD5 sha512: SHA512 sha384: SHA384 sha1: SHA1 sha256: SHA256 aesxcbc: AES-XCBC modp8192: MODP8192 modp6144: MODP6144 modp1024: MODP1024 modp3072: MODP3072 modp2048: MODP2048 modp1536: MODP1536 modp768: MODP768 modp4096: MODP4096	Add ESP proposal.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-rekeytime Type: Privileged		Sets the ESP Rekey time.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-type Type: Privileged		Set ESP Proposal Type

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-check-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Checking Interval
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry Interval
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-period Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry period.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-proposal Type: Privileged	[3des aes256 aes192 aes128] [sha1 md5 aesxcbc sha512 sha384 sha256] [prfsha1 prfmd5 prfsha256 prfaescmac prfaesxcbc prfsha384 prfsha512 use-integrity- alg] [modp1024 modp8192 modp6144 modp768 modp4096 modp3072 modp1536 modp2048]	Add IKE proposal.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-rekeytime Type: Privileged		Sets the IKE Rekey time.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-type Type: Privileged		Sets the IKE Proposal type.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ip-compression Type: Privileged		Enables IP compression.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ipmode Type: Privileged		Sets the IP mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# keep-alive-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the NAT-T Keep Alive interval.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the IPsec profile name.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# nat-traversal Type: Privileged		Enables force NAT-T.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# no Type: Privileged	cara-server cara-server-path cara-subject-name dpd-delay esp-proposal esp-rekeytime' ike-proposal ike-rekeytime ip-compression keep-alive-interval nat-traversal replay-window retry-limit security-gateway	Disables and deletes commands.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# replay-window Type: Privileged		Sets the Replay window.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# retry-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the Retry limit.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# security-gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the Security gateway.

I2-acl

To create or update the L2ACL configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# l2-acl <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> : L2ACL name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# l2-acl l2
SZ100-Node1(config-l2-acl)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 68](#) lists the related to l2-acl configuration commands.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-l2-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# action Type: Privileged	[allow block]	Sets the handling action to allow or block.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-l2-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# mac Type: Privileged	\${value}	Sets the MAC value.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the name of the L2ALC.
ruckus(config-l2-acl)# no mac Type: Privileged	\${value}	Disables the MAC value.

lbs-service

To create and update the Location Based Service (LBS) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lbs-service

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lbs-service
<name>      LBS venue name
SZ100-Node1(config)# lbs-service n3
```

Related Commands

Table 69 lists the related lbs-service configuration command

Table 69. Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# host Type: Privileged	<host> - Server IP address	Sets the server address.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# venue Type: Privileged	<venue>	Sets the LBS venue.

ldap-service

To create and update the LDAP service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ldap-service <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: LDAP service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ldap-service
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config-ldap-service)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 70](#) lists the related ldap-service configuration command

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name> LDAP admin domain name, To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and password with full search and read privileges. For example: uid=admin,dc=ldap,dc=c om	Sets the LDAP administrator domain name.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<password> - LDAP server admin password. For example: uid.	Sets the LDAP administrator password.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# base- domain-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name> LDAP base domain name. For example: dc=ldap,dc=com	Sets the LDAP base domain name.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# friendly-name friendly-name Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Sets the LDAP service name as seen by the user.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# group-attrs group-attrs Type: Privileged	<attr-value> <user-role> <attr-value>: Group attribute value <user-role>: User role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# ip-address ip-address Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP address for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# key-attr key-attr Type: Privileged	<attr-value> For example: uid	Sets the key attribute for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# no Type: Privileged	group-attrs	Disables the command.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# port port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# search-filter search-filter Type: Privileged	<filter> For example: (objectClass=Person, show more...)	Sets the search filter for LDAP server.

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Test AAA server.

license

To enable the cloud license server, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license cloud

ruckus(config)# license import

ruckus(config)# license export

ruckus(config)# license local

ruckus(config)# license sync-now

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enables the cloud license server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config) # license
cloud Enable Cloud License Server
export Export Licenses
import Import Licenses
local Enable Local License Server, Format: <local-server> <port>
sync-now Sync License with Server
```

license cloud

To enable the cloud license server, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# license cloud <enable>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enables the cloud license server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license cloud enable
Are you sure you want to change the license server configuration?
All current license data will be wipe out!! (or input 'no' to
cancel)? [yes/no]
```

license export

To setup the export licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license export <ftp-url> | <ftp-url> <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url: License file. FTP URL format is, ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>

<name>: Sets the control plane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license export ftp://dm:ruckus!@172.19.7.100
```

license import

To setup the import licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license import <ftp-url> | <ftp-url> <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url: License file. FTP URL format is, ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>

<name>: Sets the control plane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license import ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license local

To enable the local license server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license local <local-server> <port>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<local-server>: Sets the local license server IP address or the domain name

<port>: Sets the local license server port number

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license local 172.19.7.100 80
```

license sync-now

To synchronize licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license sync-now
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license sync-now
```

lineman

To setup the workflow URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lineman <workflow-file> | <workflow-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<workflow-file>: Uploads the workflow file

<workflow-url>: Set the workflow URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lineman workflow-file ftp://  
dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

localdb-service

To create or update the local database service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# localdb-service
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # localdb-service
SZ100-Node1 (config-localdb-service) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 71](#) lists the related localdb-service configuration command

Table 71. Commands related to ruckus(config-localdb-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Displays the local database server name as seen by the user.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<attr-value> <user-role> <attr-value>: Group attribute value <user-role>: User role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.

logging console

To enable service logging on the console, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# logging console cli [ error | info ] | cli debug | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
cli [ error | info ]
```

cli: Enables CLI logging

error: Error level

info: Information level

```
cli debug
```

cli: Enables CLI logging

debug: Debug level

<name> : System service name. Enables logging for a system service.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cli
2014-11-14 11:17:11,932 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.ShellRunner[-1] - Read line:
SZ100-Node1(config)# logging console
2014-11-14 11:17:24,683 wsg.cli[CliSessionTimeout] INFO c.r.w.c.Context[-1] - sleep interrupted
2014-11-14 11:17:24,684 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.Shell[-1] - Input command: help logging console
2014-11-14 11:17:24,684 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.Shell[-1] - Executing command (help): com.ruckuswireless.wsg.cli.command.HelpCommand; options: [logging, console]
2014-11-14 11:17:24,687 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Starting to cache validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,689 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Finished to cache validation status
```

```
2014-11-14 11:17:24,690 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOp-
tionsMixin[-1] - Starting to cache validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,700 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOp-
tionsMixin[-1] - Finished to cache validation status
```

lwapp2scg

To update the LWAPP to controller configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lwapp2scg

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lwapp2scg
```

Related Commands

[Table 72](#) lists the related lwapp2scg configuration command

Table 72. Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# acl-ap Type: Privileged	mac <ApMac>: Sets the AP MAC address. Use commas to separate the addresses. For example: 1a:2b:3c:4d:5f:60,11:22:33:44:55:66 serial <SerialNumber>: Sets the serial number. Use commas to separate the serial numbers. For example: 123456789012,9876543 21021	Sets the ACL AP.

Table 72. Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# natIpTranslation Type: Privileged		NAT IP translation in FTP passive mode.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# no Type: Privileged	acl-ap natIpTranslation	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# pasv-port Type: Privileged	<port> <port> - Sets it to minimum and maximum port.	Set the dynamic data transmission port range to minimum and maximum.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# policy Type: Privileged	<accept> Accept by ACL AP list <accept-all> Accept all <deny> Deny by ACL AP list <deny-all> Deny all	Sets the ACL policy.

mgmt-acl

To update the Management interface Access Control List (ACL) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# mgmt-acl

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # mgmt-acl
```

Related Commands

[Table 73](#) lists the related config-mgmt-acl configuration commands.

Table 73. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables access control of management interface.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# no Type: Privileged	enable rule	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# rule Type: Privileged	<name> ACL rule name	Create/update management interface ACL rule configuration.

no ad-service

To delete the all active service directories, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ad-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the active service directory to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # no ad-service active-orange
```


no admin

To delete the administrator, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no admin <username>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

username: Name of the administrator to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no admin adam
```

no admin-radius

To delete RADIUS servers configurations for administrators, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no admin-radius <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no admin-radius aaal
```

no ap

To delete the lock or unlock the access point, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap <mac> lock

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac: AP MAC address

lock: Unlock AP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap 50:A7:33:24:EA:00
```

no ap auto-approve

To disable AP auto approve, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap auto-approve

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-auto-approve
```

no ap auto-tagging

To disable auto tagging of critical access points, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ap auto-tagging <enable>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Disable the auto tagging for critical access point

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-auto-tagging enable
```

no ap-cert-check

To disable the access point certificate check, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

no ap-control-mgmt-tos

To disable the access point control management traffic type of service, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

no ap-group

To disable or delete the AP group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-group ${apGroupName} | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ap-group ${apGroupName}?
```

```
ap-group:
```

```
 ${apGroupName}?:
```

```
<name>: AP Group name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-group ap3
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no ap-root-ca

To disable or delete the access point root ca, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-root-ca
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-root-ca
```

no ap-sci

To disable the access point SCI configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-sci <enable>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Disables the AP SCI.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-sci enable
```

no ap-snmp

To disable SNMP on AP, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-snmp
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-snmp
```

no app-denial-policy

To disable the application denial policy, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no app-denial-policy <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<name>: Application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no app-denial-policy abcd
```

no app-port-mapping

To disable SNMP on AP, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no app-port-mapping <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<name>: Application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no app-port-mapping abcd
```

no bonjour-gateway

To disable the bonjour gateway configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no bonjour-gateway
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-gateway
```

no bonjour-policy

To delete the bonjour policy configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no bonjour-policy <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the bonjour policy to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-policy n1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no bridge-profile

To delete bridge policy configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no bridge-policy <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the bridge policy to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bridge-profile bridgepool  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'n
```

no cert-store

To delete all OSU (Online SignUp) portal profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no cert-store <name>
```

```
ruckus(config)# no csr <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cert <name> - Deletes certificate

csr <name> - Deletes Certificates Signing Request (CSR)

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no cert-store cert certpool  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'n
```

no control-plane

To remove the control plane from the cluster configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no control-plane <name>
```


Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Control plane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no control-plane cp1
```

no data-plane

To disable the STP package bridge of the local data plane configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no data-plane <name> forward-stp
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Dataplane name

forward-stp: Disables the STP package bridge

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no data-plane name indus7-d1
```

no device-policy

To delete the device policy configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# device-policy <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the device policy

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no device-policy dpl
```

no diffserv

To delete diffserv configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# diffserv <name> <disable>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name - Name of the differential server to disable

disable - Disables the all differential servers

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no diffserv disable
```

no dp-group

To disable the data plane grouping, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no dp-group
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no dp-group
```

no encrypt-mac-ip

To disable the encryption of MAC and IP address, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/
no]
```

no event

To disable the trigger to SNMP trap/email configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no event <snmp-trap> <email> <db-persistence>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

snmp-trap: Disables the trigger to SNMP trap

email: Disables the to trigger email

db-persistence: Disables DB persistence for the event

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no event email 305, 214, 11
```

no ethernet-port-profile

To disable the ethernet port profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ethernet-port-profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Ethernet Port Profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ethernet-port-profile abcd
```

no ftp-server

To delete FTP server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ftp-server <FTPname>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<FTPname>: Name of the FTP server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ftp-server ftp1
```

no guest-access

To delete the guest access configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# guest-access ${guestAccessName}? | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<name>: Name of the guest  
guest-access ${guestAccessName}?
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no guest-access dominic
```

no hotspot

To delete the hotspot (WISPr) configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot ${hotspotName}? | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
hotspot ${hotspotName}?  
name: Name of the WISPr hotspot profile
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot htsp1
```

no hotspot20-venue-profile

To delete all hotspot 2.0 venue profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot20-venue-profile ${name}? | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

\$name?

name: Name of hotspot 2.0 venue profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot20-venue-profile htsp2vp  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no hotspot20-wlan-profile

To delete all hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot20-wlan-profile ${name}? | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

\$name?

name: Name of hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot20-wlan-profile htsp2wl  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no hs20-ssl3

To disable the SSLv3 protocol for Hotspot 2.0, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hs20-ssl3
```

Syntax Description

This command does not have any arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hs20-ssl3
```

no identity-provider

To delete all identity provider profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no identity-provider <identity-provider ${name}?> | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

\$name?

name: Name of identity provider

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no identity-provider ip2wl  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no interface

To disable an interface configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no interface <user-defined <name>>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user-defined: User defined interface

name: User defined interface name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no interface user-defined UD1
```

no ip

To remove all IP address static routes, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ip <route> | route <ip> <mask> <ip> <interface> | route-  
ipv6 <ip> <ip> <interface>| name-server secondary| separate-access-core  
enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route: Deletes static routes

route <ip> <mask> <ip> <interface>

route: Deletes static routes

<ip>: Destination network IP address

<mask>: Destination network mask

<ip>: Next hop IP address

<interface>: Interface

route-ipv6 <ip> <ip> <interface>

route-ipv6: Delete IPv6 static routes
<ip>: Destination network IPv6 address
<ip>: Next hop IPv6 address
<interface>: Interface
name-server secondary
name-server: Deletes all name servers
secondary: Deletes secondary name server
separate-access-core enable
separate-access-core: Separates the access and core gateway
enable: Disables the access and core gateway

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ip route ip 193.12.30.10
```

no ipsec-profile

To delete all IPsec profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ipsec-profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> : IPsec profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ipsec-profile xyz
```

no l2-acl

To disable the layer 2 Access Control List (ACL) configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no l2-acl <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Layer 2 Access Control List name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no l2-acl n3  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no lbs-service

To disable the load balance server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no lbs-service <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Set the LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no lbs-service lbsruckus  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no ldap-service

To delete all LDAP service, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ldap-service <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: LDAP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ldap-service ldapser  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no lineman

To disables the lineman application configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no lineman <workflow-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<workflow-url>: Workflow URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no lineman workflow-url ftp://  
dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

no logging

To disable service logging settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no logging <console cli>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

console: Disables all services that logon to the console and reverts to default settings.

cli: Disables the CLI logging on the console and changes the default log level

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no logging console cli
```

no non-proxy-aaa

To disable the non proxy AAA server settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no non-proxy-aaa non-proxy-aaa ${aaaName}?| <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

non-proxy-aaa \${aaaName}?

<name>: Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no non-proxy-aaa nam3
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no oauth-service

To disable the all OAuth servers, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no oauth-service <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: OAuth server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no oauth-service nam3
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no operator-profile

To disable all WiFi operator profile settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no operator-profile <operator-profile ${name}?> | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

operator-profile \${name}?

<name>: Operator name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no operator-profile ops2
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no osu-portal-profile

To disable all OSU portal profile settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no osu-portal <osu-portal-profile ${name}?| <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
osu-portal ${name}?
```

<name>: OSU profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no osu-portal-profile ops3
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no outbound firewall

To disable the outbound firewall, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no outbound firewall
```

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no outbound firewall
```

no proxy-aaa

To disable the proxy AAA server settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no proxy-aaa <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no proxy-aaa
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no report

To delete reports, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no report <report-title>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

report-title: Report to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no report dns-report
```

no role

To delete all administrator roles except the default administrator role, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no role <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the role to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no role rm34
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no snmp-trap

To disable SNMP trap configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-trap
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no snmp-trap 113
```

```
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/  
no]
```

no snmp-v2-community

To delete SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v2-community <community>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community: Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)#snmpno snmp-v2-community cm2  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no snmp-v3-user

To delete SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v3-user <user>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user: User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no snmp-v3-user ud11  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no subpackages

To delete subscription packages, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no subpackages <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Subscription packages name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # no subpackages abcd
```

no usb-software

To delete the AP USB Software Package configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no usb-software <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: AP USB software name. Format: {VID}-{PID}-{Version}

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # no usb-software abcd
```

no user-agent-blacklist

To delete the user agent blacklisted, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-agent-blacklist <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user agent which is blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-agent-blacklist userbl  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-defined-app

To delete all user defined application, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-defined-app <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the application

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-defined-app xyz1
```

no user-role

To delete all users except the default user, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-role <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-role userr1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-traffic-profile

To delete all users traffic profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-traffic-profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-traffic-profile userp1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no vlan-pooling

To delete all VLAN pooling profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no vlan-pooling <vlan-pooling ${vlanPoolingName}?> |  
<name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

vlan-pooling \${vlanPoolingName}?

name: Name of the VLAN pooling profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no vlan-pooling vlanservice1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no web-authentication

To delete all web authentication, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no web-authentication ${webAuthenticationName}?| <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

- name: Name of the user traffic profile
- web-authentication \${webAuthenticationName}?

Default

This command has no default settings

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no web-authentication  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan

To delete all WLAN, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan ${wlanName}?| <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

- name: WLAN name
- wlan \${wlanName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan-group

To delete all WLAN group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan-group ${wlanGroupName}? <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name: WLAN name  
wlan-group ${wlanGroupName}?
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan-group  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan-scheduler

To delete all WLAN group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan-scheduler ${wlanSchedulerName}?
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
wlan-scheduler ${wlanSchedulerName}?
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan-scheduler
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

non-proxy-aaa

To create or update the non-proxy AAA server configuration settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# non-proxy-aaa <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config) # non-proxy-aaa
SZ100-Node1(config-non-proxy-aaa) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 74](#) lists the related non-proxy-aaa configuration commands.

Table 74. Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged		Sets the admin domain.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<admin-domain>	Creates or updates the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<admin-password>	Creates or updates the admin password.

Table 74. Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip>: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port <port>: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server	Enables backup of the RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	<base-domain>	Sets the base domain.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.

Table 74. Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# ip6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6>	Sets the IPv6 address of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged	<key-attribute>	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	backup global-catalog	Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<search-filter>	Sets the search filter.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged		Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Sets the test AAA server.

Table 74. Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[radius radius-acct ldap ad] radius: RADIUS type radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type ldap: LDAP ad: Active Directory	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged	<windows-domain>	Sets the windows domain.

northbound-authtype

Sets the RADIUS authentication type to northbound portal interface, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# northbound-authtype <PAP>|<CHAP>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

PAP: Password authentication protocol

CHAP: Challenge handshake authentication protocol

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-authtype PAP
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-authtype CHAP
```

northbound-portal

To enable the northbound portal interface and set the password, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-portal <password>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password: Password for the northbound portal interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-portal ruckus1!
```

ntp-server

To update the NTP server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ntp-server <ntp-server>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ntp-server: NTP server IP/domain name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ntp-server host 172.19.13.53
```

oauth-service

To create or update OAuth service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# oauth-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: OAuth service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# oauth-service osuauth
SZ100-Node1(config-oauth-service)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 75](#) lists the related oauth-service configuration commands.

Table 75. Commands related ruckus(config-**oauth-service**)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config- oauth-service)# app-id Type: Privileged	<app-id>	Sets the application ID.
ruckus(config- oauth-service)# app-secret Type: Privileged	<app-secret>	Sets the application secret name.
ruckus(config- oauth-service)# collect-email Type: Privileged		Enables collecting email addresses.
ruckus(config- oauth-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config- oauth-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 75. Commands related ruckus(config-oauth-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<user-role>	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the OAuth service name.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# no Type: Privileged	collect-email whitelisted-domain	Disables commands.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# type Type: Privileged	[linkedin facebook google]	Sets the OAuth provider type.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged	<domain>	Sets the whitelisted domains.

operator-profile

To create or update WiFi operator profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# operator-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Operator profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# operator-profile orangewifi
SZ100-Node1(config-operator-profile)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 76](#) lists the related operator-profile configuration commands.

Table 76. Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# domain-names Type: Privileged	<domain-name>	Sets the domain name.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# friendly-names Type: Privileged	<language> <names>	Sets the friendly name as seen by the end user.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the WiFi operator profile name.

Table 76. Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# no Type: Privileged	domain-names friendly-names signup-security	Disables commands.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# osen-cert Type: Privileged	\${cert}	Uploads the operator certificate.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# signup-security Type: Privileged		Enables OSEN (Support for Anonymous Authentication)

osu-portal-profile

To create or update OSU (Online SignUp) portal profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# osu-portal-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: OSU portal profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# osu-portal-profile orangeosu
SZ100-Node1(config-osu-portal-profile)#
```

Related Commands

Table 77 lists the related osu-portal-profile configuration commands.

Table 77. Commands related ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Sets the operator logo.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the portal name.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# no Type: Privileged	show-terms-condition	Disables the command.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.

Table 77. Commands related ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<terms>	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# title Type: Privileged	<title>	Sets the portal title.

outbound-firewall

To update the outbound firewall configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# outbound-firewall

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # outbound firewall
```

Related Commands

[Table 78](#) lists the related outbound-firewall configuration commands.

Table 78. Commands related ruckus(config-outbound-firewall).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# enable Type: Privileged		Allow the outbound traffic.

Table 78. Commands related ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# ip-rule Type: Privileged	<profileName> out [udp sctp tcp] [dport sport] <port> <profileName>: profile name out: Output traffic udp: UDP sctp: SCTP tcp: TCP dport: Destination port sport: Source port <port>: port <profileName> out [udp sctp tcp] [sport dport] <port> [src dst] <ipaddress <profileName>: profile name out: Output traffic udp: UDP sctp: SCTP tcp: TCP sport: Source port dport: Destination port <port>: port src: Source dst: Destination <ipaddress>: IP address	Allow IP tables profile.
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# no ip-rule Type: Privileged	<profileName> Profile Name	Remove IP rule.

proxy-aaa

To create or update the proxy AAA server configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# proxy-aaa <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# proxy-aaa
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config-proxy-aaa)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 79](#) lists the related proxy-aaa configuration commands.

Table 79. Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# auto-fallback-disable Type: Privileged		Disables the auto fallback.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip>: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port <port>: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server	Enables backup of the RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 79. Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Sets the RADIUS server friendly name.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<attr-value> <user-role>	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# mor Type: Privileged	[<0 or 10-4096>] Maximum outstanding requests per server	Sets the maximum outstanding requests per server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	auto-fallback-disable backup no group-attrs no-response-fail out-of-band	Disables various commands.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# out-of-band Type: Privileged		Enables RFC5580 out of band location delivery for Ruckus AP.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.

Table 79. Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# response-window Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the response window.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# revive- interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the revive interval.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# sanity- timer Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the sanity timer.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# shared- secret Type: Privileged		Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Sets the RADIUS server using login credentials.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# threshold Type: Privileged	[<10-90 %>] Percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests.	Sets the percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa# type Type: Privileged	[radius radius-acct LDAP AD] radius: RADIUS type radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type LDAP: LDAP AD: Active Directory	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# zombie-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the zombie period.

rebalance-aps

To execute control plane and data plane loading and rebalancing, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# rebalance-aps

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # rebalance-aps
```

report

To create or update the report configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# report <title>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

title: Name of the report

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # report rep01
```

Related Commands

[Table 80](#) lists the related report configuration command.

Table 80. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# csv-format Type: Privileged		Sets the output of the report in CSV format.
ruckus(config-report)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.

Table 80. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-report)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email notification.
ruckus(config-report)# enable-export Type: Privileged		Enables the export report results to the FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-report)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-report)# export Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> - FTP URL format is: ftp:// <username>:<password> @<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Sets the export report results to FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# export-test Type: Privileged		Tests the FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-report)# no Type: Privileged	csv-format email enable export export pdf-format resource-filter schedule	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-report)# pdf-format Type: Privileged		Sets the outputs of the report in a PDF format.

Table 80. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# resource-filter Type: Privileged	ggsn <ggsn-ip> ssid <ssid> radio \${value} device plane <name> device domain <name> device zone <name> device ap <name>	Sets the resource filter criteria.
ruckus(config-report)# schedule Type: Privileged	monthly <date-of-month> hour <hour> minute <minute> weekly <date-of-week> hour <hour> minute <minute> daily <hour> minute <minute> hourly <minute>	Sets the schedule.

Table 80. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# time-filter Type: Privileged	monthly months <months> daily days <days> hourly days <days> hourly hours <hours> 15min hours <hours> 5min hours <hours> time-period hours <hours>	Sets the time filter.
ruckus(config-report)# title Type: Privileged	<title>	Sets the report title.
ruckus(config-report)# type Type: Privileged	<client-number> < client-number-vs-air- time> <continuously- disconnected-aps> <failed-client- associations> <new-client- associations> <system-resource- utilization> <tx-rx-bytes>	Sets the report type.

role

To create or update the role configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# role <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Define the role name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# role admin01
```

Related Commands

[Table 81](#) lists the related role configuration commands.

Table 81. Commands related to ruckus(config-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-role)# capabilities Type: Privileged	administration configuration device monitor reports <capabilities-depth-1>	Sets the capabilities details.
ruckus(config-role)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description for the assigned role.
ruckus(config-role)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 81. Commands related to ruckus(config-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-role)# no Type: Privileged	administration configuration device monitor reports <capabilities-depth-1>	Disables the capabilities assigned.

Configuration Commands

4

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various components of the controller. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE: For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into 3 chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Table 82. Configuration commands

sms-server	smtp-server	snmp-trap	snmp-v2-community	snmp-v3-user
subpackages	support-admin	syslog-server	usb-software	user-agent-blacklist
user-defined-app	user-role	user-traffic-profile	vlan-pooling	web-authentication
wechat	wlan	wlan-group	wlan-scheduler	

sms-server

To enable SMS server configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# sms-server <personalname>
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<personalname>: Set personal name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# sms-server
```

Related Commands

[Table 83](#) lists the related sms-server configuration commands.

Table 83. Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sms-server)# account-sid Type: Privileged	<sid>	Sets the account SID, which is a 34 character string that uniquely identifies this account. The enable commands set this command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# auth- token Type: Privileged	<token>	Sets the authorization token identifier. The enable commands set this command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 83. Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sms-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# from Type: Privileged	<from>	Sets the sender's mail address.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# server-name Type: Privileged	<server-name>	Sets the server name.

smtp-server

To update the SMTP server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# smtp-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100(config)# smtp-server
```

Related Commands

Table 84 lists the related smtp-server configuration commands.

Table 84. Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMTP server.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# from Type: Privileged	<mail>	Sets the sender's mail address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# host Type: Privileged	<host>	Sets the SMTP server IP address or domain name.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# no Type: Privileged	enable: Disables SMTP Server password: Removes password start-tls: Disables STARTTLS encryption tls: Disables TLS encryption username: Removes the username	Disables TLS or STARTTLS encryption commands.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password.

Table 84. Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# personalname Type: Privileged	<personalname>	Sets the name from the display name.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# start-tls Type: Privileged		Enables STARTTLS encryption. The TLS commands set this command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Tests the SMTP settings. The TLS commands set this command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# tls Type: Privileged		Enables TLS encryption.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# to Type: Privileged	<mail>	Sets the receiver's email address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# username Type: Privileged	<username>	Sets the logon name.

snmp-trap

To enable SNMP traps, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-trap

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-trap
```


snmp-v2-community

Sets the SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-v2-community <community>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community: Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # snmp-v2-community comm3
```

Related Commands

[Table 85](#) lists the related snmp-v2-community configuration commands.

Table 85. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 85. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged	read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege trap-target <ip> <port>: Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged		Enables the read privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap Type: Privileged		Enables trap privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap-target Type: Privileged	<ip> <port>	Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port. The trap command sets this command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged		Enables the write privileges.

snmp-v3-user

Sets the SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-v3-user <user>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user: User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-v3-user user
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config-snmp-v3-user)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 86](#) lists the related snmp-v3-user configuration commands.

Table 86. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged	md5 <auth-password> none sha <auth-password>	Sets SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 86. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged	read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege trap-target <ip> <port>: Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# privacy Type: Privileged	none: Set to none des <privacy-phrase>: DES privacy phrase aes <privacy-phrase>: AES privacy phrase	Sets the user privacy. The auth-md5 command sets this command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged		Enables read privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap Type: Privileged		Enables trap privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap-target Type: Privileged	<ip> <port>	Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port. The trap command sets this command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged		Enables write privileges.

subpackages

To create and update the configuration of subscription packages, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# subpackages <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

<name>: Package Name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example `SZ100-Node1(config)# subpackages abcd12`

Related Commands

[Table 87](#) lists the related event-email configuration commands.

Table 87. Commands related to ruckus(config-subpackages)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-subpackages)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-interval Type: Privileged	[week hour year never month day] week: Set Week hour: Set Hour year: Set Year never: Never month: Set Month day: Set Day	Sets the expiration interval.
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-value Type: Privileged	<expiration-value>	Sets the expiration value.

support-admin

To support administrator configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# support-admin

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

SZ100-Node1(config)# support-admin

Related Commands

[Table 89](#) lists the relate support-admin configuration commands.

Table 88. Commands related to ruckus(config-support-admin

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-support-admin)# changepassword Type: Privileged		Change the password.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# enable Type: Privileged		Unlocks the support administrator.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 88. Commands related to ruckus(config-support-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-support-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# no Type: Privileged	enable	Disables the support administrator.

syslog-server

To update the syslog server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# syslog-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# user-agent-blacklist name
SZ100-Node1(config-user-agent-blacklist)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 89](#) lists the relate syslog-server configuration commands.

Table 89. Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# appfacility Type: Privileged	[Local2 Local7 Local0 Local6 Local4 Local5 Local3 Local1]	Remote syslog server to send the application log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# auditfacility Type: Privileged	[Local6 Local4 Local2 Local3 Local0 Local5 Local7 Local1]	Remote syslog server to send the audit log files.

Table 89. Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables sending events to the remote syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# eventfacility Type: Privileged	[Local7 Local6 Local3 Local4 Local0 Local2 Local1 Local5]	Remote syslog server to send the event log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter Type: Privileged	[severity exclude-client all] severity: All events above a severity exclude-client: All events except client associate/disassociate events all: All events	Sets the settings for filtering events.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter-severity Type: Privileged	[Critical Warning Major Info Debug Minor]	Sets the event severity filter settings.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# host Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the syslog server IP address.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# no Type: Privileged	<enable> secondary-host	Disables the settings and commands.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# ping Type: Privileged		Pings the syslog server.

Table 89. Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# pingsecondary Type: Privileged		Pings the secondary syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the syslog server port.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# priority Type: Privileged	[Minor Critical Debug Info Warning Major] [Debug Warning Info Error]	Sets the priority for events. The event severity and syslog-severity is based on priority.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# redundancy-mode Type: Privileged	[Primary/Backup Active/ Active]	Set forwarding syslog server mode.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-host Type: Privileged	<ip> IP address	Sets the secondary syslog server IP.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the secondary syslog server port.

usb-software

To update the USB software configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# usb-software upload <ftp url>

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

upload: Upload AP USB Software Package

<ftp-url>: AP USB Software Package file, FTP URL Format:

ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# usb software upload ftp://abc:pass-
word@100.20.3.56
```

user-agent-blacklist

To create and update the user agent blacklisted configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-agent-blacklist <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user agent blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100(config)# user-agent-blacklist user-agent-blacklist
SZ100(config-user-agent-blacklist)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 90](#) lists the related user-agent-blacklist configuration commands.

Table 90. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error Type: Privileged	<error>	Sets the error code between 400 and 599.

Table 90. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error-message Type: Privileged	<error message>	Sets the error message.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the user agent name who is blacklisted.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# pattern Type: Privileged	<pattern>	Sets the user agent pattern

user-defined-app

To create and update the user defined application, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-defined-app <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the application

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100(config)# user-defined-app test1
```

Related Commands

Table 91 lists the related user-defined-app configuration commands.

Table 91. Commands related to ruckus(config-subpackages)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-defined-app)# destination-ip Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the destination IP address.
ruckus(config-user-defined-app)# destination-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the destination port.
ruckus(config-user-defined-app)# netmask Type: Privileged	<mask>: Subnet mask	Sets the subnet mask.
ruckus(config-user-defined-app)# protocol Type: Privileged	[udp tcp]	Sets the protocol.

user-role

To create and update the user role configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-role <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# user-role user-adam
SZ100-Node1(config-user-role) #
```

Related Commands

Table 92 lists the related user-role configuration commands.

Table 92. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-role)# allow-wlan-type Type: Privileged	<all>: Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs zones - Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs in the selected zones <wlans>: Allows Zero IT access to selected WLANs	Sets the allowed resources.
ruckus(config-user-role)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-role)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-role)# dpsk-expire-unit Type: Privileged	Day Week Month Year Never	Sets the DPSK expiration unit.
ruckus(config-user-role)# dpsk-expire-value Type: Privileged	<dpsk-expire-value>	Enable DPSK expiration value.
ruckus(config-user-role)# enable-dpsk-auto-removal Type: Privileged		Enables DPSK auto removal.
ruckus(config-user-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 92. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-role)# max-devices Type: Privileged	<number> - Allows max devices value unlimited - Unlimited devices value	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed (1-10).
ruckus(config-user-role)# no Type: Privileged	description enable-dpsk-auto-removal user-traffic-profile wlan	Disables the override on the specified settings.
ruckus(config-user-role)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged	<user-traffic-profile>	Sets the user traffic profile.
ruckus(config-user-role)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name>	Adds the WLAN server.

user-traffic-profile

To create and update the user traffic profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-traffic-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

SZ100-Node1 (config-user-traffic-profile) #

SZ100-Node1 (config-user-traffic-profile) #

Related Commands

- [Table 93](#) lists the related user-traffic-profile configuration commands.
- [Table 94](#) lists the related user-traffic-profile-acl configuration commands.

[Table 93](#) lists the related user-traffic-profile configuration commands.

Table 93. Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# acl Type: Privileged	#{value}	Sets the network access control list.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# default-action Type: Privileged	<default-action>	Sets the default action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# downlink Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limit in mbps.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 93. Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# no Type: Privileged	acl downlink uplink	Disables various commands.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# uplink Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limit in mbps.

Table 94 lists the related user-traffic-profile-acl configuration commands.

Table 94. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# action Type: Privileged	\${value}	Sets the handling action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-ip Type: Privileged	network [<Network Address>] subnet-mask <subnet-mask> - Sets the destination subnet host [<Host IP Address>] - Sets the destination host	Sets the destination IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-port Type: Privileged	[<Port Number>] - Sets the destination port number range [<Port Number>] [<Port Number>] - Sets the destination port range	Sets the destination port number.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# direction Type: Privileged	\${value}	Sets the traffic direction.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 94. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# protocol Type: Privileged	<protocol number> Value should be in the range of 1 to 255	Sets the protocol.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-ip Type: Privileged	network [<Network Address>] subnet-mask <subnet-mask> - Sets the source subnet host [<Host IP Address>] - Sets the source host	Sets the matching source IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-port Type: Privileged	[<Port Number>] - Sets the destination port number range [<Port Number>] [<Port Number>] - Sets the destination port range	Sets the source port number.

vlan-pooling

To create or update the VLAN pooling profile configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# vlan-pooling <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Web authentication name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# vlan-pooling vlanorange
SZ100-Node1(config-vlan-pooling)#
```

Related Commands

Table 96 lists the related vlan-pooling configuration commands.

Table 95. Commands related to ruckus (config-vlan-pooling)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged	<mac-hash>	Sets the algorithm,
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the VLAN pooling name.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# no Type: Privileged	description pooling	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged	range <start-value> <end-value> single <value>	Adds the VLAN pooling.

web-authentication

To create or update the web authentication configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# web-authentication <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Web authentication name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # web-authentication webab1
```

Related Commands

[Table 96](#) lists the related web-authentication configuration commands.

Table 96. Commands related to ruckus (config-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-web-authentication) exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 96. Commands related to ruckus (config-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-web-authentication)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.

wechat

To create or update the WeChat configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# wechat <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: WeChat name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# wechat xyz1
```

Related Commands

Table 97 lists the related zone-wechat and domain-zone-wechat configuration commands.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wechat) and (config-domain-zone-wechat)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wechat)# authentication-url Type: Privileged	<text>: Authentication URL	Sets Authentication URL
ruckus(config-wechat)# black-list Type: Privileged	<text>: Black list	Sets black list.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# description Type: Privileged	<text>: Description	Sets description.
ruckus(config-wechat)# dnats-destination Type: Privileged	<text>: DNAT destination	Sets DNAT destination.
ruckus(config-wechat)# dnats-port-mapping Type: Privileged	<source><dest>: Source and destination ports	Set DNAT port mappings
ruckus(config-wechat)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>: Grace Period minutes	Set grace period
ruckus(config-wechat)# no Type: Privileged	dnats-port-mapping white-list	Disable the options.
ruckus(config-wechat)# whitelist Type: Privileged	<white-list> Allowed unauthorized destinations, comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression Domain name list	Sets White list.

wlan

To create or update the WLAN configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# wlan <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: WLAN name / ESSID

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# wlan wan1
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config-wlan)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 98](#) lists the related wlan configuration commands.

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# access-network Type: Privileged		Enables tunnel WLAN traffic to the controller.
ruckus(config-wlan)# acct-delay-time Type: Privileged		Enables the acct-delay time.
ruckus(config-wlan)# acct-interval Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Set the authentication service. Enables accounting interval to send interim updates.
ruckus(config-wlan)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# acct-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Set the accounting service: Uses the controller as proxy.

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# acct-ttg-session Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-wlan)# app-denial-policy Type: Privileged	<name>: Application Denial Policy name.	Sets application denial policy
ruckus(config-wlan)# app-visibility Type: Privileged		Sets application visibility
ruckus(config-wlan)# auth-method Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication method.
ruckus(config-wlan)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-wlan)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type.
ruckus(config-wlan)# bss-minrate Type: Privileged	[5.5mbps 24mbps 12mbps 1mbps 2mbps]	Sets the BSS minimum rate.
ruckus(config-wlan)# bypass-cna Type: Privileged		Enables bypass CNA.
ruckus(config-wlan)# called-sta Type: Privileged		Sets the called STA ID.
ruckus(config-wlan)# client-fingerprinting Type: Privileged		Sets the client fingerprinting.
ruckus(config-wlan)# client-tx-rx-statistics Type: Privileged		Enables ignore statistics from unauthorized clients.

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-wlan)# device-policy Type: Privileged	[<Policy Name>]	Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-wlan)# dgaf Type: Privileged		Disables downstream group-address frame forwarding.
ruckus(config-wlan)# dhcp-option-82 Type: Privileged		Enables DHCP option 82.
ruckus(config-wlan)# dhcp-option-82-format Type: Privileged	[subopt-1 ruckus-gre soft-gre]	Enables DHCP option 82 format options.
ruckus(config-wlan)# diffserv-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the differential server profile.
ruckus(config-wlan)# disable-band-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables radio band balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-wlan)# disable-load-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables client load balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-wlan)# disable-wlan Type: Privileged		Disables this WLAN service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# dnlk-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-wlan)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-wlan)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# enable- rfc5580-support Type: Privileged		Enables the attribute to deliver location information only for those APs where location attributes are configured.
ruckus(config-wlan)# enable-type Type: Privileged		Enables the WLAN service type.
ruckus(config-wlan)# enc- algorithm Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption algorithm.
ruckus(config-wlan)# enc-method Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption method.
ruckus(config-wlan)# enc-mfp Type: Privileged		Sets the MFP.
ruckus(config-wlan)# enc- passphrase Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the encryption passphrase.
ruckus(config-wlan)# enc-wep-key Type: Privileged	<wep-key-index> <wep- key> WEP key (HEX), length should be 10 (WEP-64) or 26 (WEP-128)	Sets WEP key (HEX).
ruckus(config-wlan)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-wlan)# force-dhcp Type: Privileged	timeout <seconds> timeout: Sets the disconnect client timeout interval <seconds>: Sets the disconnect client timeout in intervals of 5 - 15 seconds	Sets the timeout for DHCP in seconds.

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# forwarding-policy Type: Privileged		Sets the forwarding policy.
ruckus(config-wlan)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guest access service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# guest-access-acct-service Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting server.
ruckus(config-wlan)# guest-access-auth-service Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication server.
ruckus(config-wlan)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-wlan)# hessid Type: Privileged	<hessid>	Sets the WLAN HESSID value.
ruckus(config-wlan)# hide-ssid Type: Privileged		Hides SSID in beacon broadcast.
ruckus(config-wlan)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# hotspot2 Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 configuration.
ruckus(config-wlan)# hotspot20-osu-support Type: Privileged		Enables hotspot 2.0 device registrations from the guest portal.
ruckus(config-wlan)# inactivity-timeout Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the inactivity timeout. Terminates idle user sessions after the specified seconds of inactivity.
ruckus(config-wlan)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	[<ACL Name>]	Sets the layer 2 access control list.

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# mac-802-11x-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication. Sets the MAC address in 802.1X format.
ruckus(config-wlan)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Set MAC address format
ruckus(config-wlan)# mac-auth Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the MAC authentication.
ruckus(config-wlan)# max-clients Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum clients. Allows clients per AP radio to associate with this WLAN. Range is between 1 and 512.
ruckus(config-wlan)# mgmt-tx-rate Type: Privileged	[48mbps 2mbps 36mbps 1mbps 18mbps 12mbps 11mbps 5.5mbps 6mbps 54mbps 9mbps 24mbps]	Sets the management Tx rates.
ruckus(config-wlan)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the WLAN name.
ruckus(config-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	access-network acct-delay-time acct-service acct-service-use-proxy acct-ttg-session app-denial-policy app-visibility auth-service-use-proxy	Disables or deletes the configurations that have been set. continued

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	vlan-enabled vlan-pooling wireless-client-isolation zero-it-activation zero-it-onboarding	Disables or deletes the configurations that have been set.
ruckus(config-wlan)# ofdm-only Type: Privileged		Enables OFDM only.
ruckus(config-wlan)# okc-support Type: Privileged		Enables OKC support.

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
<p>ruckus(config-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>	<p><service-name> local <realm></p> <p><service-name>: Authentication services name</p> <p>local: Local database</p> <p><realm>: Realm server</p> <p><service-name> remote <realm></p> <p><service-name> local <realm> never</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> hour <expiration-value> Local credential expiration, between 1 and 175200</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> day <expiration-value> Local credential expiration, between 1 and 7300</p>	<p>Sets the onboarding authentication service.</p> <p>.....continued</p>

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service Type: Privileged	<service-name> local <realm> week <expiration-value> Local credential expiration, between 1 and 1040 <service-name> local <realm> month <expiration-value> Local credential expiration, between 1 and 240	Sets the onboarding authentication service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the onboarding authentication service using the controller proxy server.
ruckus(config-wlan)# onboarding-portal Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the onboarding portal.
ruckus(config-wlan)# operator-realm Type: Privileged		Sets the operator realm.
ruckus(config-wlan)# pmk-caching-support Type: Privileged		Enables PMK caching.
ruckus(config-wlan)# priority Type: Privileged		Sets the priority as either low or high.
ruckus(config-wlan)# proxy-arp Type: Privileged		Enables proxy ARP.
ruckus(config-wlan)# qos-map Type: Privileged	<priority>	Updates the QoS map.

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# qos-map-enable Type: Privileged		Enables QoS map.
ruckus(config-wlan)# radius-nas-id Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the RADIUS NAS ID.
ruckus(config-wlan)# radius-nas-max-retries Type: Privileged	<times>	Sets the maximum number of retries for RADIUS NAS.
ruckus(config-wlan)# radius-nas-reconnect-primary Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the reconnection to the primary RADIUS NAS.
ruckus(config-wlan)# radius-nas-request-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the RADIUS NAS request timeout.
ruckus(config-wlan)# radius-nas-type Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS NAS type.
ruckus(config-wlan)# roam Type: Privileged		Enables roaming.
ruckus(config-wlan)# roam-factor Type: Privileged	2.4g <value> 5g <value>	Sets the roam factor.
ruckus(config-wlan)# scheduler Type: Privileged	[<profile name>]	Sets the WLAN scheduler profile.
ruckus(config-wlan)# ssid Type: Privileged	<ssid>	Sets the WLAN SSID configuration.
ruckus(config-wlan)# support-802-11d Type: Privileged		Enables support for 802.11d.
ruckus(config-wlan)# uplink-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limiting.

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the user traffic profile.
ruckus(config-wlan)# vlan-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables dynamic VLAN.
ruckus(config-wlan)# vlan-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-wlan)# vlan-pooling Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the VLAN pooling profile.
ruckus(config-wlan)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the web authentication service.
ruckus(config-wlan)# wechat Type: Privileged		Sets WeChat services.
ruckus(config-wlan)# wireless-client-isolation Type: Privileged		Sets the wireless client isolation.
ruckus(config-wlan)# zero-it-activation Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it activation (WLAN users are provided with wireless configuration installer after they log in).
ruckus(config-wlan)# zero-it-onboarding Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it device registration from the guest portal.

wlan-group

To create or update the WLAN group configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# wlan-group <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: WLAN group name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# wlan-group wan1
```

Related Commands

[Table 99](#) lists the related wlan-group configuration commands.

Table 99. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# no Type: Privileged	wlan <name>	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.

Table 99. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan-group)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name> vlan <vlanTag> nasid <nasid> <name> nasid <nasid> vlan <vlanTag> <name> vlan <vlanTag> <name> nasid <nasid> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> nasid <nasid> <name>	Sets a WLAN in this group, or overrides the VLAN setting.

wlan-scheduler

To create or update the WLAN scheduler configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# wlan-scheduler <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: WLAN scheduler name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# wlan-scheduler wan1
```

Related Commands

Table 100 lists the related wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

Table 100. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the WLAN scheduler profile name.
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# no Type: Privileged	description schedule-data	Disables the commands.

Table 100. Commands related to ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged	<pre>[<weekday empty>] [<start time value empty>] [<end time value>] <weekday empty>: Select a weekday or keep empty. If there is no input value the default value enabled is all. <start time value empty>: Start time is from 00:00 to 23:45. The timing unit is 15 minutes. (Example: 00:00, 00:15, 00:30 or 00:45). If there is no input value, whole day is enabled as the default value. <end time value>: End time is from 00:15 to 24:00. The timing unit is 15 minutes. (Example: 23:00, 23:15, 23:30 or 23:45). \${weekday}</pre>	Sets the schedule table.

Debug Commands

5

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to debug the controller. The following table lists the commands.

Table 101. Debug commands

debug	all-log-level	ap-subnet-discovery	apcli	dataplane
delete	diagnostic	display-format	do	dpcli
end	exit	export log	help	no all-log-level
no ap-subnet-discovery	no output-format	no save	no schedule	no screen-pagination
no sslv3	no strict-wfa-compliance	no web-backdoor	no web-debug	output-format
save	screen-pagination	show ap-subnet-discovery-status	show diagnostic-script	show schedule
show sslv3-state	show strict-wfa-compliance-state	sslv3	strict-wfa-compliance-state	

debug

To execute commands in debug mode, you need to change the mode to:

```
ruckus(debug)#
```

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# debug  
SZ100-Node1 (debug) #
```

all-log-level

To enable all log level support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# all-log-level
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# all-log-level
```


ap-subnet-discovery

To enable AP subnet discover service, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# ap-subnet-discovery
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# ap-subnet-discovery  
Shutting down Avahi daemon: [ OK ]  
Starting Avahi daemon... [ OK ]  
Successful operation
```

apcli

To run AP CLI debug script management, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# apcli
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# apcli  
SZ100-Node1(debug-apcli)#
```

Related Commands

Table 102 lists the related debug apcli configuration commands.

Table 102. Commands related to ruckus(debug-apcli)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-apcli)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# execute Type: Privileged		Executes the API CLI script.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# show Type: Privileged	diagnostic-script schedule	Shows the diagnostic script or the schedule script.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# show-execution-status Type: Privileged		Shows the script execution summary.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# upload Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Uploads the API CLI script from a remote FTP server.

dataplane

To retrieve data plane information, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# dataplane <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# dataplane dp
SZ100-Node1(debug-dataplane)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 102](#) lists the related debug dataplane configuration commands.

Table 103. Commands related to ruckus(debug-dataplane).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# run Type: Privileged	<dp commands> For example datacore dump_ifs	Executes data plane commands.

delete

To delete a debug script that has been uploaded to the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# delete <script-name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

script-name: Name of the debug script that you want to delete

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# delete spn-1test
```

diagnostic

To run debug diagnostic script management, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# diagnostic
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# diagnostic
```

```
SZ100-Node1(debug-diagnostic)#
```

Related Commands

Table 104 lists the related debug diagnostic commands.

Table 104. Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# delete Type: Privileged	<name>	Deletes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# execute Type: Privileged	<name> <params>	Executes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# no Type: Privileged	<schedule>	Disables the scheduled script.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# schedule Type: Privileged	<name>	Schedules a script to run with arguments.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# show Type: Privileged	diagnostic-script schedule	Shows the diagnostic or the schedule script. Specify the script name and its parameters.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# upload Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>: FTP URL format is: ftp:// <username>:<password >@<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Uploads a diagnostic script from a remote FTP server.

display-format

To enable the default settings, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# display-format
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

json: Use JSON as the display format

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug, Hidden

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# display-format
```

do

To run the debug do command:

```
ruckus(debug)# do
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # do
```

dpcli

To run DP CLI script management commands:

ruckus(debug)# dpcli

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

- tunnel \${value}
- datacore \${value}
- tunnel \${value} \${param}
- datacore \${value} \${param}
- netif
- routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # dpcli
```

end

To end the current configuration session and returns to privileged exec mode, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# end

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # end
```

exit

To exit from the exec mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # exit
```

export log

To export the local system logs to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# export log <ftp-url> <ftp-url> app <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url> - FTP URL, Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]]

app: Application

<name>: Application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# export log ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# help
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# help
```

no all-log-level

To disable all log level support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no all-log-level
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no all-log-level
```

no ap-subnet-discovery

To disable the AP subnet discovery service, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no ap-subnet-discovery
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no ap-subnet-discovery
```

no output-format

To disable output formatting, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no output-format
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no output-format
```

no save

To disable save shell passphrase, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no save
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no save
```

no schedule

To disable a script, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no schedule <<name> <cron-time-spec> <args>> |  
<name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Script name

cron-time-spec: Scheduled time

args: Arguments. Double quote multi parameters as one. For example, "bux foo"

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no schedule
```

no screen-pagination

To disable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no screen-pagination
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no screen-pagination
```

no sslv3

To disable the SSLv3 support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no sslv3
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no sslv3
```

no strict-wfa-compliance

To disable WFA compliance, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

NOTE: Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this CLI command.

NOTE:

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

no web-backdoor

To disable web debugging, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no web-backdoor
```

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no web-backdoor
```

no web-debug

To disable Cassandra web, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no web-debug
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no web-debug
```

output-format

To enable output formatting, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# output-format
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# output-format
```

save

To enable save shell passphrase, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# save
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# save
```

screen-pagination

To enable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# screen-pagination <ap-subnet-discovery-status > | diagnostic-script <name>| schedule | <ssl3-state> | strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

- ap-subnet-discovery-status: Shows the AP subnet discovery service status
- diagnostic-script <name>: Shows the diagnostic scripts
- schedule: Show the scheduled scripts
- ssl3-state: Shows the SSLv3 support state
- strict-wfa-compliance-state: Shows the WFA compliance state

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status
enabled 1

SZ100-Node1(debug)# show ssl3-state
SSLv3 support: disabled
SZ100-Node1(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

NOTE: Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling the **no strict-wfa-compliance** CLI command.

show ap-subnet-discovery-status

To show AP subnet discovery service status, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status
```

show diagnostic-script

To show diagnostic scripts, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show diagnostic-script <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<name>: Script name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show diagnostic-script xyz
```

show schedule

To show schedule scripts, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show schedule
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show schedule
```

show sslv3-state

To show the SSLV support state, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show sslv3-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show sslv3-state
```

show strict-wfa-compliance-state

To show strict WFA compliance state, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

sslv3

To enable SSLV3 support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# sslv3
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# sslv3
```

strict-wfa-compliance-state

Kindly contact Ruckus Customer Support before enabling this command. To enable the strict WFA compliance state, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to set up the controller:

- [rbd](#)
- [rbddump](#)
- [setup](#)

rbd

To set up the board data of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# rbd <board> <model> <serial> <mac> <mac-count> <customer>
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

<board>: Board name

<model>: Model name

<serial>: Serial number

<mac>: MAC Address

<mac-count>: MAC Count

<customer>: Customer name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# rbddump
```

rbddump

To display the board data of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# rbddump
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# rbddump
name:      Gallus
magic:     35333131
cksum:     b19
rev:       5.4
Serial#:   531336000194
Customer ID: ruckus
Model:     sz124
V54 Board Type: Undef
V54 Board Class: AP71
Random#:   0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
symimgs:   no
ethport:   0
V54 MAC Address Pool:  yes, size 32, base 24:C9:A1:3F:06:10
major:     0
minor:     0
pciId:     0000
dblade0:   yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:20
dblade1:   yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:28
eth0:      yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:10
eth1:      yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:11
eth2:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:12
eth3:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:13
eth4:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:14
eth5:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:15
uart0:     no
sysled:    no, gpio 0
sysled2:   no, gpio 0
sysled3:   no, gpio 0
```

```

sysled4: no, gpio 0
Fixed Ctry Code: no
Antenna Info: no, value 0x00000000
Local Bus: disabled
factory: yes, gpio 8
serclk: internal
cpufreq: calculated 0 Hz
sysfreq: calculated 0 Hz
memcap: disabled
watchdog: enabled

```

setup

Sets up the controller network interface settings, use the following command:

ruckus# setup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```

SZ# setup
Stopping crond: [ OK ]

#####
Start SZ104 setup process:
#####

*****
Port Grouping Configuration
*****

1. One Port Group
   [ETH 1-4] Management/AP Tunnel Traffic

```

2. Two Port Group

[ETH 1-2] Port Group 1: Management & AP Control

[ETH 3-4] Port Group 2: AP Tunnel Data

Select Port Grouping Configuration (1/2) [1]2
Current network settings:

Port Group 1: Management & AP Control:

IP TYPE :
IP Address :
Netmask :
Gateway :
Default Gateway :

IP address setup for Port Group 1: Management & AP Control

- 1. MANUAL
- 2. DHCP

Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

Port Group 1: Management & AP Control:

IP Address : 182.21.160.67
Netmask : 255.255.255.240
Gateway : 182.21.160.65

Are these correct? (y/n): y

Execute networking configuration of Port Group 1: Management & AP Control!

Save networking configuration of Port Group 1: Management & AP Control!

Primary DNS: 4.2.2.2

Secondary DNS: 172.19.0.5

```
*****
IP address setup for Port Group 2: AP Tunnel Data
*****
1. MANUAL
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
Interface          : DataPlane0
Type               : dhcp
*****
Are these correct? (y/n): y
Execute dataplane networking configuration of Port Group 2: AP
Tunnel Data!
Save dataplane networking configuration of Port Group 2: AP Tunnel
Data!
(C)reate a new cluster or (J)oin an exist cluster: (c/j) c
Cluster Name ([a-zA-Z0-9_-]): ruckController Description: SZ104 for
FT
```


Show Commands

7

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to view information about the various components of the controller. The following table lists the various show commands.

NOTE: Use the “do show” command to use show commands in either user or privileged mode.

Table 105. Show commands

show admin-activity	show alarm	show ap	show ap-certificate-status	show ap-stats
show backup	show backup-config	show backup-config-state	show backup-network	show backup-schedule
show backup-state	show backup-upgrade-state	show client	show clock	show cluster
show cluster-node	show cluster-state	show control-plane-stats	show counter	show cpuinfo
show dhcp-relay-stats	show diskinfo	show event	show history	show interface
show ip	show license	show meminfo	show ntp	show radius-proxy-stats
show report-result	show rogue-aps	show running-config	show service	show snapshot-disk-state
show upgrade-history	show upgrade-state	show version		

show admin-activity

To view the activities of an administrator account, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show admin-activity
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
admin <username>
  admin: Filtered by user
  <username>: User name
ip <ip>
  ip: Filtered by browser IP
  <ip>: Browser IP
resource <resource> <action>
  resource: Filtered by resource
  <resource>: Resource
  <action>: Resource action
datetime <from-time> <to-time>
  datetime: Filtered by datetime
  <from-time>: From time
  <to-time>: To time
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show admin-activity
```

No.	Datetime	Administrator	From IP	Action
Resource	Description			
1	2015-03-05 09:14:03 GMT	admin	10.1.31.105	Log on
		Administrator	Administrator	[admin] logged on from CLI

show alarm

To see the outstanding access point alarms, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show alarm
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show alarm
No.   Datetime           Code Alarm Type           Severity
Status Acknowledged On     Activity
-----
1    2015-03-03 10:08:59 GMT 302 AP rebooted by sys Major
Outstanding AP [Ruckus-AP@C0:8A:DE:3A:2A:00] rebooted by the
system because of [application, wsgclient, reboot due to firmware
change].
2    2015-03-03 10:36:53 GMT 804 Cluster in mainten Critical
Cleared Cluster [NMS] is in maintenance state.
3    2015-03-03 10:55:34 GMT 810 Node physical inte Critical
Outstanding Physical network interface [pcap2] interface down
```

show ap

To display details about a particular access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap <mac> mesh [ neighbors | topology ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

- mac - Displays the specified MAC address
- neighbors - Displays the AP mesh neighbors
- topology: Displays the AP mesh topology

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ap 84:18:3A:39:C8:50 mesh
neighbors      Show AP Mesh neighbors
topology       Show AP Mesh topology
```

show ap-certificate-status

To display the AP certificate status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap-certificate-status [ request | update ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

- request - Displays AP certificate request status
- update - Displays AP certificate update status

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ap-certificate-status request
```

show ap-stats

To display the AP statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<mac> type [ client-count | client-association | ap-traffic ] ap period [ 30-d | 24-
h | 7-d | 8-h ]
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
client-count: Client count
```

client-association: Client associations

ap-traffic: AP Traffic

ap: Per AP

period: Statistics period

30-d: 30 days

24-h: 24 hours

7-d: 7 days

8-h: 8 hours

```
<mac> type [ client-association | client-count | ap-traffic ] radio [ 2.4g | 5g ] period  
[ 30-d | 7-d | 24-h | 8-h ]
```

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-association: Client associations

client-count: Client count

ap-traffic: AP Traffic

radio: Per Radio

2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio

5g: 5 GHz radio

period: Statistics period

30-d: 30 days

7-d: 7 days

24-h: 24 hours

8-h: 8 hours

```
<mac> type [ client-count | client-association | ap-traffic ] wlan <ssid> period [ 30-d | 7-d | 24-h | 8-h ]
```

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-count: Client count

client-association: Client associations

ap-traffic: AP Traffic

wlan: WLAN

<ssid>: WLAN SSID

period: Statistics period

30-d: 30 days

7-d: 7 days

24-h: 24 hours

8-h: 8 hours

```
<mac> type [ client-association | client-count | ap-traffic ] wlan <ssid> radio [
2.4g | 5g ] period [ 7-d | 30-d | 24-h | 8-
h ]
```

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-association: Client associations

client-count: Client count

ap-traffic: AP Traffic

wlan: WLAN

<ssid>: WLAN SSID

radio: Per Radio

2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio

5g: 5 GHz radio

period: Statistics period

7-d: 7 days

30-d: 30 days

24-h: 24 hours

8-h: 8 hours

```
<mac> type client-os
```

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-os: Client OS types

```
<mac> type client-os wlan <ssid>
```

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-os: Client OS types

wlan: WLAN

<ssid>: WLAN SSID
<mac> type rks-gre period [7-d | 30-d | 8-h | 24-h]
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
rks-gre: Ruckus GRE tunnel usage
period: Statistics period
7-d: 7 days
30-d: 30 days
8-h: 8 hours
24-h: 24 hours
<mac> type air-time radio [5g | 2.4g] period [8-h | 30-d | 7-d | 24-h]
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
air-time: Air Time
radio: Per Radio
5g: 5 GHz radio
2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio
period: Statistics period
8-h: 8 hours
30-d: 30 days
7-d: 7 days
24-h: 24 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG200# show ap-stats 6C:AA:B3:26:68: air-time radio 5g period  
7-d
```

show backup

To display a list of available system backup versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup
No.  Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
1      2015-03-03 10:36:49 GMT 3.0.0.0.599 869.7MB
```

show backup-config

To display a list of available configuration backup versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-config
No.  Created on Version CP Version  DP Version  Created
By  Type Backup Elapsed File Size
```



```
-----  
1      2015-03-03 11:14:31 GMT      3.1.0.0.187      3.1.0.0.381  
3.1.0.0.33      admin      Manual Backup      1 48.1KB
```

show backup-config-state

To display the status of the available configuration backup, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-config-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-config-state
Operation : Successful
Progress Status : Completed
```

show backup-network

To display backup network configuration versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-network
No.  Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
  1    2015-02-11 16:53:26 GMT    3.1.0.0.401  1.2KB
```

show backup-schedule

To display the system backup schedule, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-schedule
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-schedule  
No running configuration
```

show backup-state

To display the system backup state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-state  
No running configuration
```

show backup-upgrade-state

To display the system backup system backup and upgrade state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-upgrade-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-upgrade-state  
No running configuration
```

show client

To display current AP associated client sessions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show client <client-mac>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<client-mac>: Client MAC IP address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show client 00:03:00:15:40:08  
General Information  
-----  
STA MAC Address : 00:03:00:15:40:08  
IP Address : 1.21.64.8  
User Name :
```

```
Auth Method : NONE
Encryption Method :
Connected Since :
OS Type :
Host Name :
Status : Unauthorized
AP Zone : Antonio-Sim
Access Point : Sim-21
-----
Channel : 0
VLAN : 1
SNR (dB) : 32
Packets from Client : 0
Bytes from Client : 67.3K
Packets to Client : 0
Bytes to Client : 134.6K
Dropped Packets to Client : 427.9K
# of Events
Critical : 0
Major : 0
Minor : 0
Warning : 0
Informational : 0
```

show clock

To display the current GMT date and time, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show clock
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show clock
2015-03-05 07:12:42 GMT
```

show cluster

To display the system cluster settings, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the cluster

<ip-list>: Cluster node IP list

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
show cluster ip-list  
Cluster Node IPs: 183.238.236.243
```

show cluster-node

To display the cluster node status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster-node
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cluster-node  
<name>      Node name
```

show cluster-state

To display the system cluster state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cluster-state
Current Node Status : In service
Cluster Status      : In service
Cluster Operation   : None
System Mode         : None
Cluster Node Information
```

No.	Name	Role
1	NTejal-C	LEADER

show control-plane-stats

To display control plane status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show control-plane-stats <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<name> type [ cpu | memory | disk ] period [ 7-d | 8-h | 30-d | 24-h ]
```

<name>: Control Plane name

type: Statistics data type

cpu: CPU usage

memory: Memory usage

disk: Disk usage

period: Statistics period
7-d: 7 days
8-h: 8 hours
30-d: 30 days
24-h: 24 hours
<name> type port <name> period [24-h | 8-h | 30-d | 7-d]
 <name>: Control Plane name
 type: Statistics data type
 port: Port usage
 <name>: Port name
 period: Statistics period
 24-h: 24 hours
 8-h: 8 hours
 30-d: 30 days
 7-d: 7 days
<name> type interface <type> period [7-d | 24-h | 8-h | 30-d]
 <name>: Control Plane name
 type: Statistics data type
 interface: Interface usage
 <type>: Interface type
 period: Statistics period
 7-d: 7 days
 24-h: 24 hours
 8-h: 8 hours
 30-d: 30 days

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type
cpu          CPU usage
disk         Disk usage
interface    Interface usage
memory       Memory usage
port         Port usage
```

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period
7-d         7 days
8-h         8 hours
24-h        24 hours
30-d        30 days
```

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period 8-h
No.   Time                               MAX      AVG      MIN
-----
1     2015-04-05 22:45:00 GMT             6.6%     0.56%   0.13%
2     2015-04-05 23:00:00 GMT             5.68%    0.43%   0.13%
3     2015-04-05 23:15:00 GMT             6.7%     0.53%   0.14%
4     2015-04-05 23:30:00 GMT             5.67%    0.44%   0.13%
5     2015-04-05 23:45:00 GMT             6.61%    0.55%   0.13%
6     2015-04-06 00:00:00 GMT             5.62%    0.44%   0.13%
7     2015-04-06 00:15:00 GMT             6.73%    0.63%   0.13%
8     2015-04-06 00:30:00 GMT             6.12%    0.44%   0.14%
```

show counter

To display the database counter values, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show counter
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show counter
```

show cpuinfo

To display the current CPU usage status, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show cpuinfo
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cpuinfo
processor      : 0
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 1
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 2
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 3
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 4
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 5
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 6
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 7
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
Cpu(s): 48.1%us, 3.9%sy, 0.0%ni, 46.7%id, 0.6%wa, 0.0%hi,
0.7%si, 0.0%st
```

show dhcp-relay-stats

To display a list of DHCP relay statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show dhcp-relay-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show dhcp-relay-stats
```

show diskinfo

To display the current disk usage on the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show diskinfo
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show diskinfo
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
/dev/sda3        20G   2.1G   17G   11% /
/dev/mapper/vg00-lv00 242G   2.6G   227G    2% /data
tmpfs            1.0G   1.2M  1023M    1% /tmp
/dev/sda1        9.9G   151M   9.2G    2% /boot_mbr
```

show event

To see events based on staging zones, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show event
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show event
No.  Datetime Event Code Event Type Severity  Activity
-----
1      2015-03-03 10:35:02 GMT   831 Cluster upload complete
Informational Cluster [NMS] upload completed.
2      2015-03-03 10:59:56 GMT   1007 Configuration updated
Informational Configuration [TTG Event Settings] applied
successfully in [cip] process at SmartZone [10.1.31.105]
```

show history

To display a list of CLI commands that have recently been executed, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show history
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show history
```

0. en
1. config
2. helop
3. help
4. exit
5. help
6. ping host
7. ping 172.19.10.9
8. setup
9. show clock
10. show cpuinfo
11. show diskinfo
12. show meminfo
13. show version

show interface

To display the interface runtime status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show interface <mgmt> <ap-tunnel> | user-defined
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
mgmt-or-ap-tunnel - Management/AP tunnel traffic
user-defined - User defined interface
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show interface
Interfaces
-----
Interface      : Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
IP Mode        : Static
IP Address     : 10.1.31.105
Subnet Mask    : 255.255.255.0
Gateway       : 10.1.31.1
Default Gateway Interface : Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
Primary DNS Server      : 172.19.0.5
Secondary DNS Server   : 4.2.2.2
User Defined Interfaces
-----
IP Address      : 10.1.30.48
Subnet Mask    : 255.255.255.0
Gateway       : 10.1.30.1
VLAN          : 30
Physical Interface : Control
```

show ip

To display information about controller static route, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ip <route static>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route: IP routing table

static: Static routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ip route static
```

```
Static Routes
```

```
-----  
No.   Network Address      Subnet Mask      Gateway  
Interface      Metric  
-----  
1     10.1.31.0              255.255.255.0   172.19.9.1  
Control      0
```

show license

To display information about the current controller license, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show license
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show license
License Summary
-----
No.   License Type #of Units Total #of Units Consumed #of Units
Available
-----
1     AP Capacity License 1000 1 (0.1%) 999 (99.9%)
2     AP Direct Tunnel License 1000 0 (0%) 1000 (100%)
-----
License Information
-----
This device is not registered. Please copy/paste the following
URL to get more information -
https://support.ruckuswireless.com/cl
Installed Licenses
-----
No.  SZ Node Feature Capacity  Description Start Date Expiration
Date
-----
1  NMS SUPPORT-EU-DEFAULT 1 Default End User Support License For
SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
2  NMS CAPACITY-RXGW-DEFAULT 1000 Default AP Direct Tunnel License
for SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
```



```
3 NMS CAPACITY-AP-DEFAULT 1000 Default AP Capacity License for
SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
```

show meminfo

To view the current memory usage status, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show meminfo
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
SZ100# show meminfo
MemTotal:      32775708 kB
MemFree:       16150352 kB
Buffers:       163996 kB
Cached:        951708 kB
SwapCached:    0 kB
total         used         free         shared      buffers      cached
Mem:    32775708 16625356 16150352      0      163996      951708
-/+ buffers/cache:  15509652  17266056
Swap:          0           0           0
```

show ntp

To view the NTP status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ntp <associations>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

associations: NTP peer status.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ntp associations
remote refid st t when poll reach  delay  offset jitter
=====
 123.108.200.163 .INIT. 16 u   - 1024   0  0.000  0.000  0.000
*LOCAL(0) .LOCL. 12 l   18   64  377   0.000  0.000  0.000
```

show radius-proxy-stats

To view statistics of RADIUS proxy on controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show radius-proxy-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show radius-proxy-stats
No.    MVNO Account    Control Plane  AAA IP          Created
On                    Last Modified On NAS Type        Auth
Accounting ACCESS Request ACCESS Challenge ACCESS Accept
```

```
ACCESS Reject Account Request Accounting Response CoA (AAA)
DM (AAA) DM (NAS) Dropped requests due to rate Limiting
(Auth/Acc) AP Accounting AP Accounting Request/Response CoA
(NAS) CoA Autz Only
-----
```

```
1 Super INDUS7-C 104.0.0.10 2014-04-18 11:22:18 GMT 2014-
04-24 13:33:17 GMT Ruckus AP 76/0/0 59/11 112/112 0/0 76/76
0/0 178/178 118/118 0/0/0 0/0/0 0/0/0 12/65 59/12 178/118 0/0/
0 0/0/0
```

show report-result

To view report results or to view a specific report, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show report-result <report-title>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
report-title: Report title
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show report-result report1
No.Date and Time Title Report Template Result Links Status Time
Taken
-----
1 2015-02-25 09:02:26 GMT Report1Client Number CSV Success 43ms
2 2015-02-25 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 19ms
3 2015-02-24 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 23ms
4 2015-02-23 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 20ms
```

show rogue-aps

To view the rogue access points, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show rogue-aps rogueMac ${rogueMac}
ruckus# show rogue-aps type [ MaliciousAP(SSID-spoof) | Ad-hoc | Rogue
| MaliciousAP(Same-Network) | MaliciousAP(MAC-spoof) |
RogueAPtimeout ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
rogue-mac <mac>
    rogue-mac: Rogue AP MAC
    <mac>: MAC Address

rogue-type [ rogue | same-network | ssid-spoofing | ad-hoc | mac-spoofing ]
    rogue-type: Rogue AP Type
    rogue: Rogue
    same-network: Malicious AP (Same-Network)
    ssid-spoofing: Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)
    ad-hoc: ad-hoc
    mac-spoofing: Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show rogue-aps
rogue-mac      Rogue AP MAC
rogue-type     Rogue AP Type

SZ100# show rogue-aps rogue-type
ad-hoc         ad-hoc
mac-spoofing   Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)
rogue          Rogue
same-network   Malicious AP (Same-Network)
ssid-spoofing Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)
```

show running-config

To view the current system configuration, use the following commands:

```
ruckus# show running-config
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ap <mac>
    ap: Show AP configurations
    <mac>: AP MAC address
ap devname <name>
    ap: Show AP configurations
    devname: Show AP configurations by AP name
    <name>: AP name
ap-approval
    ap-approval:
ap
    ap: Show AP configurations
ap-heartbeat
    ap-heartbeat:
ap-auto-tagging
    ap-auto-tagging: Show Critical AP Auto Tagging Rules configurations
ap-cert-check
    ap-cert-check:
ap-root-ca
    ap-root-ca:
bridge-profile <name>
    bridge-profile:
    <name>: Bridge Profile name
lbs-service ${serviceName}?
    lbs-service: Show LBS service
    ${serviceName}?:
sms-server
    sms-server: Show SMS Server configurations
```

admin <username>
admin:
<username>: User name

admin-radius <name>
admin-radius:
<name>: RADIUS Server name

role <name>
role:
<name>: Role name

user-role <name>
user-role:
<name>: User Role name

cluster-node <name>
cluster-node: Show Cluster node configurations
<name>: Cluster node name

cluster-node <name> ip route static
cluster-node: Show Cluster Node configurations
<name>: Cluster Node name
ip: Show Cluster Node IP configurations
route: Show Cluster Node Routing configurations
static: Show Static Routes

cluster-node <name> interface user-defined <name>
cluster-node: Show Cluster Node configurations
<name>: Cluster Node name
interface: Show interface configurations
user-defined: Show User defined interface configurations
<name>: User defined interface name

cluster-node <name> interface \${ifName}
cluster-node: Show Cluster Node configurations
<name>: Control Plane name
interface: Show interface configurations
\${ifName}:

snmp-trap
 snmp-trap:
snmp-v2-community <snmp-community>
 snmp-v2-community: Show SNMPv2 Community configurations
 <snmp-community>: SNMPv2 Community
event
 event: Show Events configurations
event-threshold
 event-threshold: Show Event Threshold
event email
 event:
 email:
event \${eventCode}
 event:
 \${eventCode}:
snmp-v3-user <snmp-user>
 snmp-v3-user: Show SNMPv3 User configurations
 <snmp-user>: SNMPv3 User
interface \${ifName}?
 interface:
 \${ifName}?:
interface user-defined <name>
 interface:
 user-defined: Show User defined interface configurations
 <name>: User defined interface name
ip route static
 ip: Show Control Plane IP configurations
 route: Show Control Plane Routing configurations
 static: Show Static Routes
internal-subnet
 internal-subnet: Show internal subnet prefix
proxy-aaa <name>
 proxy-aaa: Show Proxy AAA Server configurations

<name>: Proxy AAA Server name
user-traffic-profile <name>
user-traffic-profile:
<name>: User Traffic Profile name
osu-portal-profile <name>
osu-portal-profile:
<name>: Online Signup Portal Profile Name
operator-profile <name>
operator-profile:
<name>: Wi-Fi Operator Profile name
identity-provider <name>
identity-provider:
<name>: Identity Provider name
ntp-server
ntp-server:
lineman
lineman:
smtp-server
smtp-server:
ftp-server <name>
ftp-server:
<name>: FTP name
syslog-server
syslog-server:
northbound-portal
northbound-portal: Show Northbound Portal interface configurations
web-cert
web-cert:
ap-portal-cert
ap-portal-cert:
user-agent-blacklist <name>
user-agent-blacklist: Show User Agent Black list configurations
<name>: User Agent Black name

lwapp2scg
 lwapp2scg: Show LWAPP2SCG configuration

encrypt-mac-ip
 encrypt-mac-ip:

ap-control-mgmt-tos
 ap-control-mgmt-tos:

license
 license:

ip-support
 ip-support: Show IP Version Support configuration

cert-store setting
 cert-store: Show Certificate Store configurations
 setting: Show Service Certificates

cert-store cert <name>
 cert-store:
 cert: Show Installed Certificates
 <name>: Certificate name

cert-store csr <name>
 cert-store:
 csr: Show Certificates Signing Request (CSR)
 <name>: CSR name

report <report-title>
 report:
 <report-title>: Report Title

non-proxy-aaa <name>
 non-proxy-aaa: Show Non Proxy AAA Server configurations
 <name>: Non Proxy AAA Server name

hotspot <name>
 hotspot: Show WISPr (Hotspot) configurations
 <name>: WISPr (Hotspot) name

guest-access <name>
 guest-access: Show Guest Access configurations
 <name>: Guest Access name

web-authentication <name>
 web-authentication: Show Web Authentication configurations
 <name>: Web Authentication name

diffserv <name>
 diffserv: Show DiffServ configurations
 <name>: DiffServ name

vlan-pooling <name>
 vlan-pooling: Show VLAN Pooling configurations
 <name>: VLAN Pooling Profile name

wlan <name>
 wlan: Show WLAN configurations
 <name>: WLAN name

wlan-scheduler <name>
 wlan-scheduler: Show WLAN Scheduler Profile configurations
 <name>: WLAN Scheduler name

ap-group <name>
 ap-group: Show AP Group configurations
 <name>: AP Group name

wlan-group <name>
 wlan-group: Show WLAN Group configurations
 <name>: WLAN Group name

common-settings
 common-settings: Show Wireless Network Common configurations

common-settings [ap-model | ap-tunnel-settings | ap-sci]
 common-settings: Show Wireless Network Common configurations
 ap-model: Show AP Model setting
 ap-tunnel-settings: Show AP Tunnel Settings
 ap-sci: Show AP SCI

common-settings [ap-model | ap-tunnel-settings | ap-sci] \${apModel}?
 common-settings: Show Wireless Network Common configurations
 ap-model: Show AP Model setting
 ap-tunnel-settings: Show AP Tunnel Settings
 ap-sci: Show AP SCI

`/${apModel}?:`
`bonjour-gateway`
 `bonjour-gateway: Show Bonjour Gateway`
`bonjour-policy <name>`
 `bonjour-policy: Show Bonjour Policy`
 `<name>: Policy Name`
`hotspot20-wlan-profile <name>`
 `hotspot20-wlan-profile:`
 `<name>: Hotspot 2.0 WLAN Profile Name`
`hotspot20-venue-profile <name>`
 `hotspot20-venue-profile:`
 `<name>: Hotspot 2.0 Venue Profile Name`
`device-policy <name>`
 `device-policy: Show Device Policy`
 `<name>: Policy Name`
`l2-acl <name>`
 `l2-acl: Show Layer 2 Access Control List`
 `<name>: ACL Name`
`ad-service <name>`
 `ad-service:`
 `<name>: Active Directory Service name`
`ldap-service <name>`
 `ldap-service:`
 `<name>: LDAP Service name`
`oauth-service <name>`
 `oauth-service:`
 `<name>: OAuth Service name`
`localdb-service`
 `localdb-service:`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```

SZ100# show running-config common-settings
General Options
-----
Timezone                : Follow the smartZone's time zone setting
AP IP Mode               : IPv4 only
AP Firmware Version     : 3.1.0.0.280
Country Code            : TW
Location                 :
Location Additional Information :
GPS Coordinates         :
AP Admin Logon          : Logon ID      : admin
Password                : *****
Switchover Cluster      : Disabled
Syslog Options          : Enabled
IP Address               : 172.19.7.88
Port                    : 514
Facility                 : Keep Original
Priority                 : Err

Mesh Options
-----
Mesh                     : Disabled

Radio Options
-----
Channelization (2.4G/5G) : Auto / Auto
Channel (2.4G/5G)       : Auto / Auto(indoor), Auto(outdoor)

```

show service

To view the system service state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show service
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: System service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show service
```

No.	Application Name	Health Status	Log Level	# of Logs
1	API	Online	WARN	2
2	AUT	Online	WARN	1
3	CNR	Online	DEBUG	10
4	CaptivePortal	Online	WARN	2
5	Cassandra	Online		3
6	Communicator	Online	DEBUG	11
7	Configurer	Online	DEBUG	22
8	Diagnostics			1
9	ElasticSearch	Online		15
10	EventReader	Online	WARN	2
11	Greyhound	Online	WARN	2
12	MemProxy	Online	WARN	1
13	Memcached	Online		1
14	Monitor	Online	DEBUG	6
15	Mosquitto	Online		0
16	Mqttclient	Online	WARN	12
17	NC	Online	WARN	5
18	Northbound	Online	DEBUG	4
19	RadiusProxy	Online	WARN	4

show snapshot-disk-state

To display a snapshot of the disk state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show snapshot-disk-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show snapshot-disk-state
```

show upgrade-history

To display system upgrade history, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show upgrade-history
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show upgrade-history
No.   Start time SmartZone System Version  Control Plane version
Data Plane version AP Firmware version  File name           Elapsed
-----
1     2015-03-03 10:41:20 GMT  3.0.0.0.599->3.1.0.0.187
3.0.0.0.1624->3.1.0.0.3 3.0.0.0.157->3.1.0 3.0.0.0.438->3.1.0.
scge-installer_3.1 22m 14s 81 .0.33 0.280 .0.0.187.ximg

2     2015-03-03 09:37:50 GMT  3.0.0.0.599 3.0.0.0.1624
3.0.0.0.157 3.0.0.0.438 resh Installation 15m 11s
```

show upgrade-state

To display the system upgrade state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show upgrade-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show upgrade-state  
No running operation
```

show version

To view the controller version, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show version
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
SZ100# ruckus> show version  
Model : SZ104  
Serial # : 1341B03119  
SZ Version : 3.1.0.0.187  
Control Plane Software Version : 3.1.0.0.381  
Data Plane Software Version : 3.1.0.0.33  
AP Firmware Version : 3.1.0.0.280
```

System Commands

8

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure administrative and system settings on the controller. The following table list the system commands.

Table 106. System commands

?	backup	backup config	backup network	backup schedule
backup-upgrade	cluster in-service	config	copy	copy ap-certificate-request
copy backup	copy backup-config	copy backup-network	copy client	copy report-result
copy ftp-url	delete backup	delete backup-config	delete backup-network	delete client
diagnostic	enable	enable <new password>	exit	help
logout	no service	patches	ping	ping6
reload	reload ap	reload now	remote ap-cli	restore
restore config	restore local	restore network	service restart	service start
set-factory	shutdown	shutdown now	snapshot disk	traceroute
upgrade	upload ap-certificate-status			

?

To display commands that are available on the command line, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ?
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#
backup          Backup system or configuration
backup-upgrade Backup and upgrade system
cluster        Cluster commands
config         Enter configuration mode
copy           Copy commands
debug          Debug commands
delete         Delete commands
diagnostic     Diagnostic commands
enable         Modify enable password
exit           Exit from the EXEC
help           Display this help message
logout         Exit from the EXEC
no             No commands
ping           Send ICMP echo request to network host
rbddump        Dump Rbd board data
reload         Reload system
remote         Remote commands
restore        Restore system
service        Service commands
set-factory    Set Factory
show           Show system information
shutdown       Shutdown system
traceroute     Print the route packets take to network host
upgrade        Upgrade system
```

backup

To backup the whole cluster system of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#  
Please note that event, alarm and statistic data will be deleted  
from the backup file after 7 days. Do you want to backup whole  
system (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

backup config

To backup controller configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup config  
Do you want to backup configurations (or input 'no' to cancel)?  
[yes/no] yes  
Starting to backup configurations...  
Successful operation
```

backup network

To backup controller network configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup network
Do you want to backup network configurations (or input 'no' to
cancel)? [yes/no] yes
Starting to backup network configurations...
Successful operation
```

backup schedule

To create a schedule for backing up the configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup schedule < daily> <disable> <monthly> <weekly>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:.

```
monthly <date-of-month> hour <hour> minute <minute>
```

monthly: Monthly

<date-of-month>: Date of month

hour: Hour (GMT)

<hour>: Hour value (GMT)

minute: Minute

<minute>: Minute value

```
weekly <day-of-week> hour <hour> minute <minute>
```

weekly: Weekly

<day-of-week>: Day Of week

hour: Hour (GMT)
 <hour>: Hour Value (GMT)
 minute: Minute
 <minute>: Minute value
 daily <hour> minute <minute>
 daily: Daily
 <hour>: Hour value (GMT)
 minute: Minute
 <minute>: Minute value
 disable
 disable: Schedule disable

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/
backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

backup-upgrade

To backup and upgrade the whole cluster system of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup-upgrade <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:.

```
<ftp-url> : Upgrade file. The FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<pass-
word>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/  
backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

cluster in-service

To restore the cluster to a normal state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# cluster in-service
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# cluster in-service  
% Unable to change the cluster state back to service. Reason:  
Only Network Partition State can change to In Service State!.
```

config

To change to configuration mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus# config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# config  
SZ100(config)#
```

NOTE: To view configuration commands, see [Configuration Commands](#) chapters.

copy

To copy the AP certificate request to the external FTP server, to backup, backup-config, or backup-network file from external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request [all | new] <ftp-url>
ruckus# copy backup
ruckus# copy backup-config
ruckus# copy backup-network
ruckus# copy client
ruckus# copy report-result
ruckus# copy <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

all: Copy all AP certificate requests

new: Copy the APs that need to be exported.

<ftp-url>: FTP directory URL, ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

backup: Backup file. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

backup-config: Backup of the configuration file. The FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

backup-network: Backup of the network configuration file. The FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

client: Copy AP Clients Statistics to external FTP server

report-result: Copy Report Result to external FTP server

<ftp-url>: Copy file from external FTP server, Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ap-certificate-request all ftp://  
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11  
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11 backup  
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-  
config backup-config  
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-  
network backup-network
```

copy ap-certificate-request

To copy the AP certificate request to the external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request [all | new] <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

all: Copy all AP certificate requests

new: Copy the APs that need to be exported.

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ap-certificate-request all ftp://  
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy backup

To copy backup file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy backup-config

To copy backup configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup-config <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup-config ftp://  
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-config
```

copy backup-network

To copy backup network configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup-network <ftp-url>
```


Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup-network ftp://  
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-network
```

copy client

To copy AP client statistics to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy client <name> <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax:

<name> <ftp-url>

<name>: AP Zone name

<ftp-url>: FTP directory, FTP URL Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy client test Zone ftp://  
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy report-result

To copy report result to external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy report-result <name> <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax:

```
<name> <ftp-url>  
  <name>: Report name  
  <ftp-url>: FTP directory, FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy report-result SmartZone report ftp://  
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy ftp-url

To copy files from external FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# copy ftp-url <name> <ftp-url>

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax:

```
<ftp-url>: FTP directory, FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-  
host>[/<dir-path>]]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

delete backup

To delete certain or all backup files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup <version>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<version>: Backup version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup  
SZ100-Node1# delete backup 1
```

delete backup-config

To delete certain or all backup configuration files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup-config <version>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<version>: Backup configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-config  
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-config 1
```

delete backup-network

To delete certain or all backup network configuration files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup-network <version>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<version>: Backup network configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-network  
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-network 1
```

delete client

To delete AP client, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete client <client-mac>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<client-mac>: Client Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete client A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

diagnostic

To run diagnostic commands, use the following command:

ruckus# diagnostic

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# diagnostic
SZ100-Node1(diagnostic)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 107](#) lists the related diagnostic commands.

Table 107. Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# copy snapshot Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>: FTP directory URL, Format: ftp:// <username>:<password >@<ftp-host>[/<dir- path>]	Copy snapshot to external FTP server.
ruckus(diagnostic)# delete snapshot Type: Privileged	\${snapshotName}	Deletes all snapshot.
ruckus(diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute all Type: Privileged		Executes all cases.
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute case Type: Privileged	<name>: Case name	Executes the specified case.

Table 107. Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(diagnostic)# remote- packet-capture-disable Type: Privileged		Disables the remote packet capture.
ruckus(diagnostic)# remote- packet-capture-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the remote packet capture.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show case Type: Privileged		Shows the case.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show ipmi Type: Privileged	[health sensors sel] health: Shows the BMC basic health sensors: Shows the hardware sensors, fru, LEDs information sel: Shows the system event log records	Shows IPMI information.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show snapshot Type: Privileged		Show snapshot files.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show version Type: Privileged		Shows the version.

enable

To enable privileged commands on the command line interface, use the following command:

```
ruckus# enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password: Password to change the mode.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# enable
Old Password:
New Password:

SZ100> enable
SZ100-Node1# config
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

enable <new password>

To setup or update the controller administrator password, use the following command:

```
ruckus# enable <old password> <new password> <retype password>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password: The old controller administrator password

new password: The new controller administrator password that you want to set.

retype password: Retype the new controller administrator password.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# enable
Old Password: *****
New Password: *****
retype: *****
Successful operation
```

exit

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

```
ruckus# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# exit
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

```
ruckus# help
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# help
backup-upgrade Backup and upgrade system
config Enter configuration mode
debug Debug commands
```

logout

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

```
ruckus# logout
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# logout
```

no service

To stop all controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# no service
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# no service
```

```
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection
closed for SSH restart. Do you want to stop all services (yes/
no)? yes
Stopping all services...
Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

patches

To manage patch scripts, use the following command:

```
ruckus# patches <apply | name> <do> <end> <exit> <help> <no> <show>
<upload>
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# patches
SZ100-Node1 (patches)# show <applied-patches> <uploaded-patches>
```

Related Commands

[Table 108](#) lists the related patches commands.

Table 108. Commands related to ruckus(patches)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(patches)# apply Type: Privileged	<name>	Applies a patch script. Once a patch is applied is cannot be re-applied.
ruckus(patches)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(patches)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 108. Commands related to ruckus(patches)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(patches)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(patches)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(patches)# no Type: Privileged	patches	Delete a patch script, Once the patch file is applied, it cannot be deleted
ruckus(patches)# show Type: Privileged	applied-patches uploaded-patches	Shows the applied and uploaded patch list.
ruckus(patches)# show case Type: Privileged		Shows the case.
ruckus(patches)# upload Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Uploads a patch script from a remote FTP server.

ping

To send an ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ping <host>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<ip>: IP address
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# ping 172.19.10.9
Start ping server (172.19.10.9) for 3 times...
PING 172.19.10.9 (172.19.10.9) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.016 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.014 ms
```

```
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms

--- 172.19.10.9 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss, time 2001ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.014/0.015/0.017/0.004 ms
```

ping6

To send an ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ping <options>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<Options>: [-LUdfnqrVvA] [-c count] [-i interval] [-w deadline]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# ping6 172.19.10.9
```

reload

To reload the controller after 30 seconds, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload <seconds>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds: Indicate the number of seconds before controller reboots itself.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload <60>
Do you want to reboot system (yes/no)? yes
Server would be rebooted in 60 seconds.
Broadcast message from admin (Tue June 18 15:11:24 2013):
The system is going down for reboot NOW!
```

reload ap

To reboot an access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload <mac>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac: AP Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload ap 00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc
Success to trigger AP (00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc) reboot.
```

reload now

To reload the system immediately, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload now
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload now
```

remote ap-cli

To display the name and firmware version of a remote access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# remote ap-cli <mac> <command>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac: MAC address of the access point

command: Command that retrieves the access point name and firmware version, double-quoted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# remote ap-cli 74:91:1A:2A:DB:80 "get version"  
Ruckus 7962 Multimedia Hotzone Wireless AP  
Version: 1.1.0.0.151  
OK
```

restore

To restore the entire cluster configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore config
No.  Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
1 2014-11-14 06:38:41 GMT 3.0.0.0.530 1.1GB
2 2014-11-17 12:33:50 GMT 3.0.0.0.534 1.2GB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

restore config

To restore a configuration backup file that you uploaded to the FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore config
No.  Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
```

```
1 2014-10-17 12:32:14 GMT 3.0.0.0.479 160.3KB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

restore local

To restore the current system without a system integrity test, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore local
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore local
No.  Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
1    2014-11-14 06:38:41 GMT  3.0.0.0.530           1.1GB
2    2014-11-17 12:33:50 GMT  3.0.0.0.534           1.2GB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

restore network

To restore the network configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore network
```

service restart

To restart all the controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# service restart
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# service restart
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection
closed for SSH restart. Do you want to restart all services (yes/
no)? yes
Restarting all services...
```

service start

To start all the controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# service start
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# service start
```

```
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection
closed for SSH restart. Do you want to start all services (yes/
no)? yes
Starting all services...
wait for (cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freera-
dius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freera-
dius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,freera-
dius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,northbound,tomcat) Up!
All services are up!
ruckus# Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

set-factory

To reset to factory settings of the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# set-factory
```

CAUTION! Resetting a node to factory settings will erase all of its system configuration settings, backup files, and cluster settings. Before resetting a node to factory settings, Ruckus Wireless strongly recommends that you export all of the backup files on the controller to an FTP server using either the web interface or CLI.

NOTE: For information on how to use the controller web interface to reset a node to factory settings, see the *SmartCell Gateway 200 Administrator Guide*.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# set-factory
```

NOTE: For Show commands refer to the chapter [Show Commands](#)

shutdown

To shutdown the controller gracefully after 30 seconds, use the following command:

```
ruckus# shutdown <seconds>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds: Indicates the number of seconds before controller shutdowns.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# shutdown 10
Do you want to shutdown system?
Server would be shutdown in 10 seconds
```

shutdown now

To shutdown the controller immediately, use the following command:

```
ruckus# shutdown now
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# shutdown now
Do you want to shutdown system?
Server would be shutdown in 30 seconds
```

snapshot disk

To get a snapshot of the disk, use the following command:

```
ruckus# snapshot disk
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# snapshot disk
```

traceroute

To print the route packets that are taken to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# traceroute <options>  
ruckus# traceroute6 <options>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
-4 Use IPv4  
-6 Use IPv6  
-d --debug Enable socket level debugging  
-F --dont-fragment Do not fragment packets  
-f first_ttl --first=first_ttl Start from the first_ttl hop (instead from 1)  
-g gate,. --gateway=gate,...  
Route packets through the specified gateway  
(maximum 8 for IPv4 and 127 for IPv6)  
-I --icmp Use ICMP ECHO for tracerouting  
-T --tcp Use TCP SYN for tracerouting  
-i device --interface=device  
Specify a network interface to operate with  
-m max_ttl --max-hops=max_ttl
```

Set the max number of hops (max TTL to be reached). Default is 30

-N squeries --sim-queries=squeries

Set the number of probes to be tried simultaneously (default is 16)

-n Do not resolve IP addresses to their domain names

-p port --port=port Set the destination port to use. It is either initial udp port value for "default" method (incremented by each probe, default is 33434), or initial seq for "icmp" (incremented as well, default from 1), or some constant destination port for other methods (with default of 80 for "tcp", 53 for "udp", etc.)

-t tos --tos=tos Set the TOS (IPv4 type of service) or TC (IPv6 traffic class) value for outgoing packets -l flow_label --flowlabel=flow_label Use specified flow_label for IPv6 packets -w waittime --wait=waittime

Set the number of seconds to wait for response to a probe (default is 5.0). Non-integer (float point) values allowed too

-q nqueries --queries=nqueries Set the number of probes per each hop. Default is 3

-r Bypass the normal routing and send directly to a host on an attached network

-s src_addr --source=src_addr Use source src_addr for outgoing packets

-z sendwait --sendwait=sendwait Minimal time interval between probes (default 0). If the value is more than 10, then it specifies a number in milliseconds, else it is a number of seconds (float point values allowed too)

-e --extensions Show ICMP extensions (if present), including MPLS

-A --as-path-lookups Perform AS path lookups in routing registries and print results directly after the corresponding addresses

-M name --module=name Use specified module (either builtin or external) for traceroute operations. Most methods have their shortcuts (-l means '-M icmp' etc.)

-O OPTS,... --options=OPTS,.. Use module-specific option OPTS for the traceroute module. Several OPTS allowed, separated by comma. If OPTS is "help", print info about available options

--sport=num Use source port num for outgoing packets. Implies '-N 1'

-U --udp Use UDP to particular port for tracerouting (instead of increasing the port per each probe), default port is 53

-UL Use UDPLITE for tracerouting (default dest port is 53)

-P prot --protocol=prot Use raw packet of protocol prot for tracerouting

--mtu Discover MTU along the path being traced. Implies '-F -N 1'

--back Guess the number of hops in the backward path and print if it differs

-V --version Print version info and exit

--help Read this help and exit

Arguments:

+ host The host to traceroute to

packetlen The full packet length (default is the length of an IP header plus 40).
Can be ignored or increased to a minimal allowed value

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# traceroute -4 10.1.31.105
traceroute to 10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105), 30 hops max, 60 byte
packets
 1  10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105)  0.014 ms  0.008 ms  0.007 ms
```

upgrade

To upgrade the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# upgrade <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: Upgrade file. FTP URL format is: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>[/<file-path>].

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

upload ap-certificate-status

To upload the AP certificate to the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# upload ap-certificate-status <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: Upload file. FTP URL format is: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>[/<file-path>].

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# upload ap-certificate-status ftp://  
mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```


Index

Symbols

? 368

A

access the SmartZone CLI 16
admin 29
admin configuration 30
admin-radius-service 32
ad-service 27
ap 34
ap profile 35
ap-auto-tagging 47, 49
ap-cli 305
ap-control 184
ap-group 52
ap-group-ldp 59
ap-heartbeat 62
ap-model 44
ap-model-lan1 46
ap-portal-cert 63
ap-root-ca 65
ap-sci |enable 50, 65, 66, 67

B

backup 370
backup config 370
backup network 371
backup-upgrade 371, 372
bonjour-policy 66, 67, 69
bonjour-policy-rule 70
bridge-profile 72
bridge-profile-dhcp-option82 73

C

cert-store 75
clock 78
cluster in-service 373
cluster-ip-list 78
common-settings 80
common-settings-aaa 88
common-settings-ap-group 91
common-settings-ap-model-lan1 106

common-settings-guest-access 111
common-settings-hotspot 112
common-settings-vlan-pooling 114
common-settings-web-authentication 116
common-settings-wlan 117
common-settings-wlan-group 128
common-settings-wlan-scheduler 130
config 373
config-ap-group-port 60
config-ap-portal-cert-generate-csr 64
config-common-settings-ap-model 100, 103
config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings 108
config-common-settings-diffserv 110
config-config-common-settings-ap-tunnel-settings 108
config-mgmt-and-ap-control 184
config-zone-hotspot 112
copy 374
copy backup 375
copy backup-config 376
copy client 377
copy report-result 377, 378

D

debug 303
debug apcli c 306
debug dataplane 307
debug diagnostic 309
delete 308
delete backup 379
delete backup-config 379
delete backup-network 380
delete client 380
device-policy 131
device-policy-policy-rule 132
dhcp-service 311
diagnostic 308, 380, 381
diffserv 133

E

enable 383, 383
 end 140, 312
 event 142, 143, 145, 208, 269, 276
 event email 145, 147, 148
 event-email 147
 event-threshold 148
 exit 149, 384
 export log 313

F

ftp-server 149, 150

G

guest access 152

H

help 314, 384
 hotspot 154, 155, 157, 161
 hotspot20-venue-profile 158
 hotspot20-wlan-profile 162
 hotspot20-wlan-profile cust-connect-ca-pabilities 166

I

identity-provider 168
 identity-provider-acct-profile 170
 identity-provider-acct-profile-realm 171
 identity-provider-auth-profile 171
 identity-provider-osu-enable 174
 identity-provider-realms 178
 identity-provider-realms-eaps 179
 identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth 181
 interface management 182
 interface-ap-tunnel-data 184
 interface-user-defined 186
 ip internal-subnet 187
 ip name-server 188
 ip route 189

L

l2-acl 195
 lbs-service 197
 ldap-service 198
 license import 200, 201, 202

limited privileges 23
 lineman 203
 localdb-service 204
 log on to CLI 22
 logging console 205
 logout 385
 lwapp2scg 206

M

management (Web) interface 16

N

no admin 208, 209
 no admin-radius 209
 no ap 209
 no ap auto-tagging 210
 no ap-cert-check 211
 no ap-root-ca 212
 no ap-sci 213
 no control-plane 216
 no data-plane 217
 no event 219, 220
 no ftp-server 220
 no interface 224
 no ip 224
 no logging 228, 229, 230
 no report 231
 no role 231
 no screen-pagination 315, 316, 317
 no service 385
 no snmp-trap 232
 no snmp-v2-community 232
 no snmp-v3-user 233
 non-proxy-aaa 239
 northbound-authntype 242
 northbound-portal 242
 ntp-server 243

O

oauth-service 244
 operator-profile 246
 osu-portal-profile 248, 249
 overview 16

P

patches 386
 ping 387, 388

proxy-aaa 251

R

rbddump 324
reload 389
reload ap 389
reload now 390
remote ap-cli 390
report 254
restore config 391
restore local 392
restore network 392
rJ45 cable 16
role 258
rS-232 serial 16

S

screen-pagination 319
serial connection 16, 19
service restart 393
service start 393
set-factory 394
setup 326
show admin 330
show admin-activity 330
show alarm 331
show ap 331
show ap-heartbeat 332
show backup 336
show backup-config 336
show backup-network 338
show backup-state 339
show backup-upgrade-state 340
show client 340
show clock 341
show cluster 342
show cluster-state 343
show control-plane-stats 343
show cpuinfo 346
show dhcp-relay-stats 347
show diskinfo 347
show event 348
show history 348
show interface 350
show ip 351
show license 352
show meminfo 353
show ntp 354

show radius-proxy-stats 354
show report-result 355
show running-config 357
show service 364
show upgrade-history 366
show upgrade-state 366
show version 367
shutdown 396
shutdown force 399
shutdown now 396
sms-server 261
smtp-server 261, 262, 263
snmp-trap 264
snmp-v2-community 265
snmp-v3-user 267
sSH client 17
SSH connection 18
sSH connection 16
support-admin 270
syslog 271
syslog server 271
syslog-server 271

U

upgrade 399
user-agent-blacklist 274
user-role 277
user-traffic-profile 279
user-traffic-profile-acl 281

V

vlan-pooling 283

W

web-authentication 284
web-cert 284
wlan 287
wlan-group 299
wlan-scheduler 301

Z

zone-web-authentication 115, 286



Copyright © 2006-2015. Ruckus Wireless, Inc.
350 West Java Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94089. USA
www.ruckuswireless.com